



Catalys MIS User Guide

Version 2.2 r90102ef2

Publication date 2024-02-22T15:53:24+01:00

Copyright © 2024 CameronTec

Table of Contents

1. Introduction	1
1.1. Catalys Overview	1
1.2. Introduction	2
1.2.1. Getting Started	3
1.2.2. Compatibility	4
1.3. Catalys Releases	4
1.4. What's New in Catalys 2.2	5
1.4.1. Installers	6
1.4.2. New Features in Catalys Node 2.2	6
1.4.3. Public API changes Catalys Node 2.2	7
1.4.4. Known Issues in Catalys Node 2.2	8
1.4.5. New Features in Catalys Node 2.1 Maintenance Releases	8
1.4.6. New Features in Catalys MIS 2.2	11
1.4.7. Known Issues in Catalys MIS 2.2	12
1.4.8. New Features in Catalys MIS 2.1 Maintenance Releases	13
1.4.9. New Features in Catalys LMA 2.2	14
1.4.10. Known Issues in Catalys LMA 2.2	14
1.5. Getting Support	14
1.5.1. Contacting Support	14
1.5.2. Sending Files to Your Support Team	15
2. Installation and Startup	17
2.1. Prerequisites	17
2.2. Support Portal	18
2.3. License Management	18
2.3.1. License File	18
2.3.2. How to Read Your License File	19
2.3.3. License Maintenance	20
2.4. Installation	20
2.4.1. Introduction	20
2.4.2. Installation Steps	20
2.4.3. Post-Installation MIS Directories	22
2.4.4. Upgrading or Installing Additional Features	22
2.4.5. Uninstaller	23
2.4.6. Manual Service Installation	23
2.4.7. MIS Unwrapped Mode	25
2.4.8. Verify Installation	25
2.4.9. MIS Ports	25
2.4.10. Command Line Options	26
2.4.11. Troubleshooting	27
3. Configuration And Maintenance	30

3.1. Configuration	30
3.1.1. Terminology	30
3.1.2. Configuration File	31
3.1.3. Script Configuration	50
3.1.4. Dashboard timeout Configuration	51
3.1.5. MIS Secure Access	51
3.2. Maintenance	53
3.2.1. Logging	53
3.2.2. Browse CameronTec MBeans	53
3.2.3. Performance and Scalability	53
3.2.4. Logs Clean-up	54
3.3. Management Information Server API	54
3.3.1. JMX API	54
3.3.2. JMX authentication	54
3.3.3. Custom Escalation Actions	56
3.3.4. Log Events Repository Client	58
3.3.5. Custom User Provider	58
4. Dashboard Web Interface	60
4.1. Overview	61
4.1.1. Dashboard URL	61
4.1.2. Login	61
4.1.3. Start Button	61
4.1.4. Dashboard Tabs	61
4.2. Servers and Sessions	62
4.2.1. Introduction	62
4.2.2. Presentation	62
4.2.3. Server and Session Popups	65
4.3. Events	74
4.3.1. Introduction	74
4.3.2. Events	74
4.3.3. Interests	76
4.3.4. Delete an Interest	80
4.3.5. Open an Interest	80
4.3.6. Disable an Interest	80
4.3.7. Enable an Interest	80
4.3.8. Escalation Sequences	81
4.3.9. Appendix A: Interest Definitions	94
4.4. Logs Browsing	122
4.4.1. Introduction	122
4.4.2. Logs Display Panel	122
4.4.3. Log Info View	124
4.4.4. Correlators	126
4.4.5. Filters	131

Catalys MIS User Guide

4.4.6. Free Text Search	136
4.5. Configuration	136
4.5.1. Introduction	136
4.5.2. Navigation	137
4.5.3. Services and other Application Level Elements	139
4.5.4. Operations	139
4.5.5. Configuration Panels	150
4.6. Audit Trail	160
4.6.1. Introduction	160
4.6.2. Introduction	161
4.6.3. Cleanup	161
4.7. Admin	161
4.7.1. Introduction	161
4.7.2. Users	162
4.7.3. User Groups	167
4.7.4. Managed Hosts	168
4.7.5. Logs Streaming	169
A. Third-Party Software	171

Chapter 1. Introduction

Table of Contents

1.1. Catalys Overview	1
1.2. Introduction	2
1.2.1. Getting Started	3
1.2.2. Compatibility	4
1.3. Catalys Releases	4
1.4. What's New in Catalys 2.2	5
1.4.1. Installers	6
1.4.2. New Features in Catalys Node 2.2	6
1.4.3. Public API changes Catalys Node 2.2	7
1.4.4. Known Issues in Catalys Node 2.2	8
1.4.5. New Features in Catalys Node 2.1 Maintenance Releases	8
1.4.6. New Features in Catalys MIS 2.2	11
1.4.7. Known Issues in Catalys MIS 2.2	12
1.4.8. New Features in Catalys MIS 2.1 Maintenance Releases	13
1.4.9. New Features in Catalys LMA 2.2	14
1.4.10. Known Issues in Catalys LMA 2.2	14
1.5. Getting Support	14
1.5.1. Contacting Support	14
1.5.2. Sending Files to Your Support Team	15

1.1. Catalys Overview

Catalys is [CameronTec](#)'s integrated software solution designed to meet the broad spectrum of functional needs for firms seeking to utilize advanced FIX connectivity.

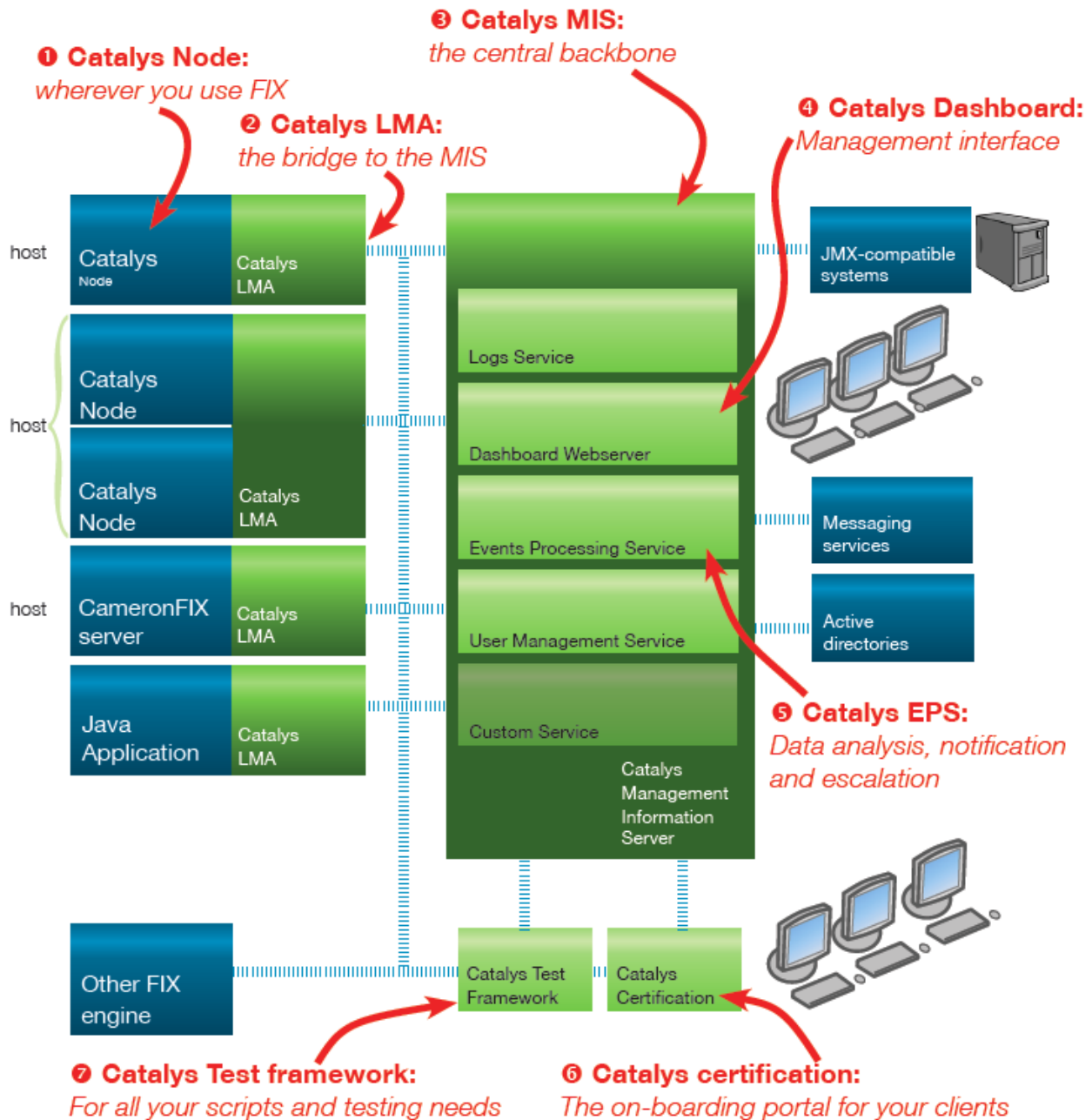
What makes Catalys different is its unique approach: it is an unprecedented environment to develop, deploy and operate your advanced FIX infrastructure as an **ecosystem**.

Multiple components work together inside the Catalys ecosystem:

- The Catalys Nodes handle the FIX message flows. Refer to the Catalys Node Documentation.
- The Catalys LMA connects the nodes to the rest of the ecosystem. Refer to the Catalys LMA Documentation.
- The Catalys MIS is the central backbone for transversal services such as monitoring provided via an API or the Catalys Dashboard user interface. Refer to the Catalys MIS Documentation.

- The Catalys Test Framework produces and runs testing scripts for all aspects of the ecosystem. Refer to the Catalys Test Framework.

The various components are represented in the following diagram. For more information, please consult the specific section of the Catalys documentation.



1.2. Introduction

The CameronTec Management Information Server (MIS) is a Java-based solution for the scalable monitoring and configuration of the CameronTec Catalys and CameronFIX servers.

The MIS consists of:

- The Dashboard, a web-based user interface
- The Management Agent (MA), a JMX management agent that provides an aggregated management API for all of the registered servers
- Other services that process events and logs for data analysis and escalation

1.2.1. Getting Started

Installation

Follow the instructions in the [Installation Guide](#) to install the MIS, ensuring you have the correct [license](#) file from CameronTec.

Operation

Once installed, the MIS can run automatically (as a service under Windows, and a daemon under Unix and Mac OS X). There is a MIS command that can start, stop, and report the status of the MIS process. Please review the [command line options](#) for all the supported commands. It can also be run directly in [unwrapped mode](#).

Configuration

The MIS takes its configuration from a file. This defaults to *conf/mis.conf* in the installation directory. To change the name or location of this file, the `-Dmis.configuration-file` property can be supplied on the Java command line when starting the MIS.

Servers

By default, the MIS will manage servers running on localhost.

To configure other CameronFIX or Catalys hosts into the MIS, add them using the Dashboard (see [Managed Hosts](#)), or by modifying the [MIS configuration file](#).

Logs will be available only on those servers which have the CameronTec High Performance Logger configured.

Running Standalone Services

The `startDashboard`, `startMA`, `startEPS` and `startUMS` properties are used to start the MIS components in standalone mode in order to [distribute](#) the MIS across more than one host machine.

1.2.2. Compatibility

Java

The MIS requires Java 8 or later to run.

LMA

The MIS is fully compatible with the Catalys LMA version 2.2 or later.

It is also compatible with the Catalys LMA versions 2.0/2.1, and the previous LMA versions 1.1.0-1.2.2 and 2.0; however in this configuration the streaming of logs data generated by the High Performance Logger is not supported, and startup times can be substantially longer.

Catalys Node Servers

The MIS fully manages Catalys Node version 2.2 or later.

It also manages Catalys Node versions 2.0/2.1, however startup times can be substantially longer, and not all High Availability failover scenarios are fully supported.

CameronFIX Servers

Servers and sessions of CameronFIX servers can be managed by the MIS, but their configuration cannot be viewed or modified via the Config Tab.

Events from CameronFIX servers can be managed via the Events Tab providing they are at version 8.0 or later.

1.3. Catalys Releases

Introduction

Catalys products are delivered in three different types of releases: major, minor and maintenance.

Major Releases

A major release delivers new functionality and occasionally includes changes to the public APIs, configuration schemas, data file formats and default configuration values which may not be backward-compatible. New features can also replace previous features that accomplish the same function.

An example of a new major release is 2.0

Minor Releases

A minor release delivers new functionality and bug fixes and will be compatible with the previous release.

An example of a new minor release is 2.1

Maintenance Releases

In between each major and minor release, CameronTec provides iterative updates called Maintenance Releases. These contain the baseline software delivered in the current release plus bug fixes and minor new features. Although it's not required, it is always recommended to download the latest maintenance release for evaluation as it may provide finer tuning, performance improvements or increased stability.

When a maintenance release is created, the product's version number does not change. Rather, the *revision* number is incremented. For example: 2.1 r37928.

Release Notes

Each major release is accompanied by a Release Summary which provides a high-level view of the changes and new features.

Maintenance releases are accompanied by Release Notes that provide an incremental listing of the enhancements and resolved issues in each release.

Here is a sample Release Notes excerpt:

r35564 released 2015-05-18

ENHANCEMENTS	COMPONENTS	SUPPORT CASES
■ NODE-4752: Provide user feedback when scanning large journals	Buffering File Persistence	
RESOLVED ISSUES		
■ NODE-734: Re-enable the "s_reprocess" command	Core File Persistence	SERV-60346

All releases, documentation and release notes can be downloaded from the [Docs Portal](#).

1.4. What's New in Catalys 2.2

The following new features are available in Catalys 2.2 products at launch. In addition, Catalys 2.2 includes a large number of new features that were also back-ported to Catalys 2.1 as part of maintenance releases.

For any changes made after the initial release of Catalys 2.2, refer to the release notes for each maintenance release. Release notes are available from the [Docs Portal](#).

1.4.1. Installers

Catalys products are now distributed with an installer, automating the process of install, upgrade and uninstall. The installers are platform-specific and support Linux, Windows (32- and 64-bit) and most Unix-based operating systems.

1.4.2. New Features in Catalys Node 2.2

General

- NODE-4929: `SendingTime` can now be expressed with millisecond, microsecond, or nanosecond precision.
- NODE-4884: New `-version` command-line switch for Catalys Node.
- NODE-4910: `Session.maximumGapQueueSize` is no longer unbounded by default.
- NODE-3771: New consolidated drop-copy message processor for low impact drop-copy of another Catalys Node's message flow.
- NODE-4727: `MarketMirrorPopulator` now supports message object reuse.
- NODE-4745: Added JMX monitoring for multi-connection sessions.

High Performance Logging

- NODE-4365: Improved performance with many threads logging under intensive load.
- NODE-2428: Display jar file details in stack traces.

High Availability

- NODE-4596: Support for HA replication of a custom service's configuration.
- NODE-4674: HA data replication performance improvements. Introduced new multicast data replication option, as well as a new passive site replication feature allowing periodic pull-based data replication instead of continual push-based data replication. Also added a safety mechanism that will prevent a node from do a resynchronization if it is too far behind.

Collections Framework

- NODE-4765: Collections can now be created at run-time instead of only at startup.
- NODE-4925: High-capacity lists now support set in the middle of the list instead of only at the end.
- NODE-4586: High-capacity lists can now share the same indexer thread.
- NODE-4817: Maps and high-capacity lists can now use an off-heap cache for fast, garbage-free caching of very large amounts of data.

Buffering

- NODE-4350: Message buffers now support message object reuse.
- NODE-4826: Message buffer size is no longer excessively logged.
- NODE-4809: Serialization format changed to be faster and more compact.

Solace Adapter

- NODE-5030: Provide configurable last resort action for consumed Solace messages which cannot be processed.
- NODE-4860: Add option to safeguard against message loss due to windowing.
- NODE-4856: Add option to clear CompIDs in consumed Solace messages before firing to FIX.
- NODE-4821: Create `SolaceEndpoint` component for routing Solace messages.

Advanced Socket Adapter

- NODE-4862: New high-capacity message store option.

Socket Adapter

- NODE-4841: Minimizing logging of undeliverable events when no socket client is connected.

Scheduling

- NODE-4848: New option to execute missed reset tasks on startup.

Multi-threading

- NODE-4617: More descriptive thread naming.
- NODE-4803: Enhanced thread pinning capabilities.

Routing

- NODE-2286: `Link.ignoreSessionSide` attribute removed.

1.4.3. Public API changes Catalys Node 2.2

Catalys Node 2.2 is compatible with Catalys Node 2.1 except that the following XML configuration attributes are no longer necessary and have been removed:

- `ListenerMessageBuffer.setStoresMessages`
- `SourceMessageBuffer.setStoresMessages`

- `Link.ignoreSessionSide`

In addition there is currently a known issue causing an incompatibility between the persistence files of message buffers in 2.1 and 2.2. See issue NODE-5046.

1.4.4. Known Issues in Catalys Node 2.2

- NODE-5046: Message buffer persistence from 2.1 is not compatible with 2.2.
- NODE-5045: RulesEngine round() function is inconsistent with legacy valueOf() function.
- NODE-5038: HA synchronization window warning should only be logged once.
- NODE-5037: Unexpected exception while trying to reload config containing rules.
- NODE-5033: Spurious OpenHFT thread affinity GC warnings.
- NODE-5031: Exception when activating a component that is already active.
- NODE-5016: Installer does not accept relative or home directory-related paths.
- NODE-4999: Node installer reports incorrect required disk space.
- NODE-4978: Uninstall does not remove empty CameronTec directory.
- NODE-4977: Uninstall incorrectly reports that it will delete the parent directory of an installation.
- NODE-4871: MarketDataProcessor leaves a thread running after deactivation.
- NODE-4870: NotifyingMessageBuffer retry thread ignores interrupts.
- NODE-4790: .NET client intermittently reports error when disconnecting.
- NODE-4713: Catalys server should not log errors and warnings when shutdown.

1.4.5. New Features in Catalys Node 2.1 Maintenance Releases

The following features were added to Catalys Node 2.2 and also back-ported to Catalys Node 2.1 as part of maintenance releases, and have been available for some time.

General

- NODE-4577: Safety feature: Duplicate instances of the same Catalys Node will no longer run at the same time.
- NODE-4379: Improved logging at startup.
- NODE-2834: Maven POM file now included in the distribution.
- NODE-4694: Support for explicitly specifying SSL protocols

- NODE-4351: Reload configuration from XML now disables affected sessions automatically.
- NODE-4682: New `license_reload` command.
- NODE-4360: New session configuration attribute `maximumAppQueueSize`.
- NODE-3176: New Multiplexed and non-blocking I/O capability for FIX sessions.
- NODE-3174: Move `SendingTime` generation off critical outbound latency path.
- NODE-3172: Add core affinity capability to `MessageAssembler` thread.
- NODE-230: Add ability to control the ordering of tags within an `IFIXMessage`.
- NODE-4558: Removed periodic object creation in `SessionManager`.

High Availability

- NODE-4788: Ability to mark certain cluster nodes as not to be used as data sources during synchronization.

Collections Framework

- NODE-4752: Progress is now logged periodically when scanning very large journals.
- NODE-4636: Collection directory uniqueness is now validated at startup.
- NODE-4747: Journaling persistent stores unnecessarily copy bytes when reading from journal

Scheduling

- NODE-4878: `EventLists` are now validated so that two tasks will not execute at the same time.

Buffering

- NODE-4763: Introduced output limit to `mb_messages` command.
- NODE-2212: New `mb_remove` command for removing messages from buffers.

Embedded Adapter

- NODE-4380: Added ability to manage sessions from the embedded Catalys Node's owning application.

IBM MQ Adapter

- NODE-4432: SSL support.

Advanced Socket Adapter

- NODE-4525: New `asa_list` command that lists all connected ASA clients and the sessions they are subscribed to.

- NODE-4484: New CONNECT message that supports filtering by SessionID.
- NODE-4472: Added keepAlive configuration option.

Solace Adapter

- NODE-4446: New Technology Adapter: Solace Adapter.
- NODE-4824: Support Solace JCSMP API v7.
- NODE-4823: Add support for reply-to topics.
- NODE-4822: Add support for dynamic error topics.
- NODE-4779: New Solace message transformer that ensures valid tag order, BodyLength and CheckSum.
- NODE-4571: Remove restriction on Solace message type.
- NODE-4567: DMQ support.

.NET Adapter

- NODE-4767: Added ability to get session status from .NET application.

Throttling

- NODE-4864: New inbound message throttling feature based on limiting the speed at which messages are read from the socket rather using message buffering.

Routing

- NODE-2272: Any-to-any routing support. No need to define static session groups.
- NODE-4813: `AutoRoutingResponse` can now be placed anywhere in the message processing chain.

Rules Engine

- NODE-4608: Added the concept of default rules.
- NODE-4619: New action: `ActionStripChars`.
- NODE-4734: New action: `ActionFileLookup`.
- NODE-4589: New action: `ActionLog`.
- NODE-4520: New condition: `ConditionFieldsUnique`.
- NODE-4547: New condition: `ConditionOvernightOrder` to hold and release outbound messages to FIX session based on a schedule.
- NODE-4611: `ActionReject` can now send application level rejects.

- NODE-4622: New function available in expressions: `round()`.
- NODE-4497: Add the ability to pass the message processor object to custom actions.
- NODE-4496: Add ability to load rules from the config file and apply them to messages outside the Catalys FIX engine.
- NODE-4923: Add verbose output for rules engine tracking.
- NODE-2612: Rules Engine now supports message object reuse.
- NODE-4661: New option for handling Amend or Cancel messages where the original order cannot be found.
- NODE-4877: Reduce garbage creation in rules engine.

1.4.6. New Features in Catalys MIS 2.2

General

- MIS-1563: LDAP connection timeout is now configurable.

Logs

- NODE-2858: Introduced a new high-throughput logs streaming stack. Logs can now be transferred from Catalys Nodes to the MIS at approximately the bandwidth of the network connection.
- MIS-1677: New parallel log insertion algorithm increases the speed at which logs can be inserted into the log events repository.
- MIS-1584, MIS-1477: Log cleanup speed and memory usage drastically improved.
- MIS-1478: Browser memory usage stabilized when tailing logs for long periods of time.
- MIS-1593: Logs tab now provides visual feedback of ongoing searches.
- MIS-1598: Logs tab date selection widget is easier to use.
- MIS-1663: Logs cleanup configuration simplified.
- MIS-1646: New 'find' feature added to logs tab.
- MIS-1393: Custom conversation correlators can now define arbitrary custom message types.
- MIS-1392: Added ability to name custom tags.
- MIS-1699: Log streaming admin page redesigned.

Events

- MIS-1661: New Action: Windows NT Event.

- MIS-916: Add Category filter to Log interests.

1.4.7. Known Issues in Catalys MIS 2.2

- MIS-1844: Logs streaming does not work on Solaris unless `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` contains `/usr/sfw/lib:/usr/sfw/lib/amd64`.
- MIS-1837: JMX cascading suffers poor performance over a slow network.
- MIS-1828: Logs cleanup is significantly slower when logs are being inserted at a high rate.
- MIS-1815: Replicated log files can become corrupt if source log files are modified in unexpected ways while being replicating.
- MIS-1812: Text Search - Escape button does not clear out search field.
- MIS-1811: Text Search - Search results should wrap around to start.
- MIS-1810: Events - Session Report interest taking union of selection when multiple interests configured.
- MIS-1805: Logs tab - Buttons are off screen while re-sizing left section panel.
- MIS-1796: MIS sometimes incorrectly reports that no logs were deleted during cleanup.
- MIS-1795: Admin - log streaming tab has double scroll bars and blank bottom section after exit from full screen mode.
- MIS-1790: Abrupt MIS termination can lead to duplicate log entries in the logs repository.
- MIS-1775: Events - Email password in `mis.conf` not encrypted.
- MIS-1773: Events - Escalation sequences - Stop-here-on-ack doesn't work correctly.
- MIS-1771: Admin - Permissions - Add escalation sequence permission only works if change escalation sequence permission is assigned.
- MIS-1770: Admin - Permissions - Add interest permission only works if change interest permission is assigned.
- MIS-1769: Admin - Permissions - Admin Tab is hidden unless incorrect set of permissions is assigned.
- MIS-1764: Servers and Sessions - Script info not shown for CameronFIX 8.0 servers.
- MIS-1763: Servers and Sessions - Process info not shown for CameronFIX 8.0 servers.
- MIS-1757: Config - Tooltips should be displayed for configuration tree icons.
- MIS-1756: Config - View changes so far menu item should be disabled when there are no changes.
- MIS-1755: Config - Add top-level selector should be disabled for 2.0 nodes.
- MIS-1754: Config - Unable to delete compression without multiple reloads.

- MIS-1753: Servers and Sessions - Change session sequence number doesn't work for 1.1 Catalys Nodes.
- MIS-1752: Events - Escalation Sequences - Event view of an escalation sequence's progress is faulty.
- MIS-1749: Events - Interests - Session report interest events are unreadable in dashboard.
- MIS-1747: Events - Interests - Log regex interest category field implies that it is a regular expression but is not.
- MIS-1745: Events - Add Interest - Underlined fields do not link to anything.
- MIS-1744: Events - Interest template description is not displayed.
- MIS-1743: Admin - Disabling a user while they are logged in causes their browser to repeatedly logout and login.
- MIS-1731: Uninstalling MIS on Windows does not warn if it cannot remove all directories.
- MIS-1709: Dashboard logged user out automatically after executing a log search after tailing logs overnight.
- MIS-1705: Multiple errors logged if replicated logs directory is deleted when logs replication and insertion into logs repository is in progress.
- MIS-1693: Logs tab apply button sometimes needs to be pressed twice.
- MIS-1640: When log filter end time is earlier than start time, an error comes up on dashboard.
- MIS-1610: Too many error message on dashboard if live streaming is on when shutting down MIS server.
- MIS-1581: If opening an interest after resizing the dashboard GUI smaller, the custom text fields are not popped out.
- MIS-1320: Events - Creation of an interest with incorrect regular expression is allowed by dashboard.
- MIS-461: Rules - Error when renaming rulesPack which is referenced before rules engine is reloaded.

1.4.8. New Features in Catalys MIS 2.1 Maintenance Releases

The following features were added to Catalys MIS 2.2 and also back-ported to Catalys MIS 2.1 as part of maintenance releases, and have been available for some time.

- MIS-1542: Log insertion can now be filtered by message type to exclude high-volume messages that do not need to be stored.
- MIS-1385: Added a calendar for public holidays to the interest schedules.
- MIS-1384: Session status column now takes session's schedule into account.
- MIS-1350: Open conversation view now retains user's current category selection.

- MIS-1301: Improved dashboard responsiveness when monitoring nodes with high latency.
- MIS-811: The MIS can now expose the output of scripts via JMX.
- MIS-1349: Conversation correlators added for SecurityDefinition conversations.

1.4.9. New Features in Catalys LMA 2.2

- NODE-2858: Introduced a new high-throughput logs streaming stack. Logs can now be transferred from Catalys Nodes to the MIS at approximately the bandwidth of the network connection.
- LMA-50: Unwrapped LMA distribution.

1.4.10. Known Issues in Catalys LMA 2.2

- LMA-65: Log4j guest logger support not handling `CR/LF` properly.

1.5. Getting Support

1.5.1. Contacting Support

Email

Send an email to your regional support team with the details of your issue or question and include log files and configuration files if applicable. This automatically creates a support ticket and alerts the support team.

- North America and South America: supportamericas@itiviti.com
- Europe, the Middle East and Africa: supportemea@itiviti.com
- Asia Pacific: supportapac@itiviti.com

Online Form

[Submit a request](#) on our support portal. This automatically creates a support ticket and alerts the support team.

Phone

For high priority issues you can call your regional support team. This does not create a support ticket.

- North America and South America: **+1-312-235-5602**
- Europe, the Middle East and Africa: **+44-20-7942-0969**
- Asia Pacific: **+61-29002-4273**

Support Tickets

Emailing support or filling out the online support form automatically creates a support ticket, notifies the support team and sends the customer an automated email with a support ticket number. Any updates made to the ticket will be sent to the customer via email.

You can track and update all tickets submitted by your organization on the Support Portal by clicking on the [My activities](#) button on the top of page after logging in.

Support Level Agreement

During the License Term, as a part of the License Fee, Licensor undertakes to provide the software support set out in your contract, with respect to the Software Product. Such software support will be provided to the Customer through the Service Center during the Service Center's normal Business Hours: All Business Days between 8.00 a.m. – 6.00 p.m. local time for the respective Service Center. The Service Center may choose to refer the calls to any other Licensor certified Service Center, or to the relevant third party Service Center as and when needed, during and outside its Business Hours.

1.5.2. Sending Files to Your Support Team

Most support issues require the support team to review certain configuration files or logs from your Catalys environment. These files will vary from product to product.

Catalys Node

- **Configuration File(s):** One or XML files that contain the configuration for the Node instance. These are located in the `<CATALYS_NODE_INSTANCES>/<INSTANCE>/conf` directory if using the installer.
- **Log File(s):** One or more log files containing application and FIX message logging for the Node instance. These are located in the `<CATALYS_NODE_INSTANCES>/<INSTANCE>/logs` directory if you used the installer.
- **Log Configuration Files:** The *HighPerformanceLogger.conf* and *logback.xml* files for the Node instances. These are located in the `<CATALYS_NODE_INSTANCES>/<INSTANCE>/conf` directory if using the installer.
- **License File:** *camerontec_license.xml* file located in the root of your CameronTec installation.

Catalys LMA

- **LMA Configuration File:** *lma.conf* file located in the `/conf` directory of the standard LMA directory layout.
- **LMA Registry File:** *lma.registry* file located in the `/data` directory of the standard LMA directory layout.
- **LMA Log File:** The application log file for the LMA located in the `/logs` directory of the standard LMA directory layout.

Catalys MIS

- **MIS Configuration File:** *mis.conf* file located in the */conf* directory of the standard MIS directory layout.
- **MIS Log File:** The application log file for the MIS located in the */logs* directory of the standard MIS directory layout.
- **License File:** *camerontec_license.xml* file.

Chapter 2. Installation and Startup

Table of Contents

2.1. Prerequisites	17
2.2. Support Portal	18
2.3. License Management	18
2.3.1. License File	18
2.3.2. How to Read Your License File	19
2.3.3. License Maintenance	20
2.4. Installation	20
2.4.1. Introduction	20
2.4.2. Installation Steps	20
2.4.3. Post-Installation MIS Directories	22
2.4.4. Upgrading or Installing Additional Features	22
2.4.5. Uninstaller	23
2.4.6. Manual Service Installation	23
2.4.7. MIS Unwrapped Mode	25
2.4.8. Verify Installation	25
2.4.9. MIS Ports	25
2.4.10. Command Line Options	26
2.4.11. Troubleshooting	27

2.1. Prerequisites

Java 1.8

The Catalys MIS is a Java application built with Java 8. It can run on any operating system where a Java Runtime Environment (JRE) 8 or later is installed. No other third party libraries or databases are required.

In order to run the MIS Dashboard, the entire JDK (not just the JRE) must be installed so the servlet container can compile the Dashboard Java Server Pages (JSPs).

License File

Our License Team will provide you with an XML license file that contains a license key for the MIS and any other Catalys products for which you are licensed. It will include an expiration date and all of your licensed features. See [License Management](#) for details on how to read and install the license.

Write Access

Certain features of the MIS (persistence, logging, rules engine, etc.) create and write to files on the file system. The user account under which the MIS runs must have write access on these directories.

2.2. Support Portal

Registration

To gain access to the Docs Portal you need to request the extranet login to your account manager or at Our support team will review and activate your account.

Software Downloads

Installers for all Catalys products are available here on the [Docs Portal](#). After logging in, click on "Catalys / Cameron FIX" box and then click on the "Catalys FIX" link in the "Software Downloads and Documentation" box. From there you can select the version you require.

Documentation

Documentation for all Catalys products is available from the [Docs Portal](#). After logging in, click on "Catalys / Cameron FIX" box and then click on the "Catalys FIX" link in the "Software Downloads and Documentation" box. From here you can view online versions of the documentation or download a PDF for offline reading.

Release Notes

Each Catalys MIS release is accompanied by up-to-date release notes that explain the incremental changes in the release. You can [download](#) the latest release notes from the same location as the software downloads.

2.3. License Management

2.3.1. License File

You will receive an XML license file with one or more license keys for the software you are permitted to run. To use the license file, the name of the file must be *camerontec_license.xml*.

There are a number of ways to instruct the CameronTec software to find the license file. When a CameronTec application starts up it will search the following directories (in the order listed) until a license file is found:

1. Java system property specified in the startup command:

```
java -Dlicense-dir=/path/to/license/directory ...
```

2. CAMERON_LICENSE_ROOTDIR environment variable:

```
$ export CAMERON_LICENSE_ROOTDIR=/path/to/license/directory
```

3. Classpath of the Java application:

```
java -cp /path/to/license/directory:...
```

If you use an installer, you will have the option of importing a license file. If selected, the installer will prompt you for the location of the file, which will be copied into the root of the install and renamed accordingly. You must ensure that the license directory is included on the classpath of the Catalys application you are running.

2.3.2. How to Read Your License File

Your license is an XML file distributed by our license management team. One license file can contain multiple license keys for each product and version you are licensed for. It can be viewed with a text editor and is structured as follows:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<camerontecLicense>
  <!-- Customer identifier -->
  <customer>Customer Name</customer>
  <!-- Licensed product. Multiple product keys can be present in one file. -->
  <product key="Catalys-Node-2.2">
    <license>
      <!-- Type of license, e.g. production or evaluation -->
      <licenseType>Evaluation</licenseType>
      <!-- License expiration date at 23:59:59 -->
      <expirationDate>yyyy-mm-dd</expirationDate>
      <!-- Scope of authorised usage -->
      <scope>Instance</scope>
      <!-- Licensed product features -->
      <features>
        <feature name="FAST" enabled="true" />
        <feature name="FIX Routing" enabled="true" />
        <feature name="High Availability" enabled="true" />
        <feature name="Scheduling" enabled="true" />
        <!-- Number of features (-1 is unlimited) -->
        <limitedFeature name="Sessions Count" count="-1" />
      </features>
    </license>
    <!-- Product key signature, which cannot be modified -->
    <signature>...</signature>
  </product>
```

```
<product key="Catalys-MIS-2.2">...</product>
</camerontecLicense>
```

2.3.3. License Maintenance

License files expire periodically and customers may be required to replace their existing license. In most cases you can just overwrite the existing *camerontec_license.xml* file with the new one.

2.4. Installation

2.4.1. Introduction

The Catalys MIS application has traditionally been packaged as a zip file which is installed simply by unzipping the package in the desired destination directory. Starting with Catalys v2.2, we provide an automated platform-specific installer. The installer also helps you to:

- Install and start the MIS as a service
- Simplify the upgrade process

We continue to provide the zip package for customers who prefer to manually manage their installation process. However, for all other customers, we recommend using the installer, which is covered in the remainder of this section.

2.4.1.1. Compatibility

Browser Compatibility

We recommend running the Dashboard in the most recent version of your preferred browser.

Catalys LMA Compatibility

The MIS interfaces with the Catalys Local Management Agent (LMA) that runs on the same host where the CameronFIX server or the Catalys Node is running. The LMA is available to download from [CameronTec's Support Portal](#).

It is recommended you use the same version of the LMA as the MIS.

Please consult the [compatibility matrix](#) for supported combinations of CameronFIX, Catalys Node, MIS and LMA.

2.4.2. Installation Steps

1. Download the installer for your platform:

- **Linux, Solaris, Mac OSX, and other Unix-based systems:** *catalys-mis-2.2-installer-r<revision>.sh*

After downloading this file, you may need to make it executable if not already. This can be done by running `chmod +x <filename>`.

- **Windows 64-bit:** *catalys-mis-2.2-installer-64bit-r<revision>.exe*
- **Windows 32-bit:** *catalys-mis-2.2-installer-32bit-r<revision>.exe*

The *r<revision>* indicates the latest [maintenance revision number](#).

Windows installers require a JRE to be installed that matches the architecture of the installer.

2. Launch the installer.



Note

When the Windows installer is launched, a User Access Control dialog appears asking if this installer has permission to make changes to the system as an Administrator. If the installer was launched by a user that is not in the Administrators Group role the dialog also prompts for Administrator credentials. If Yes is clicked (and Administrator credentials are entered if required), the installer will display screens related to Service installation. If Administrator credentials are unavailable or service installation is not needed, click No to close the dialog and resume installation without elevated privileges, with only the service installation screens being unavailable.

3. Select a Destination Directory: This is where the MIS distribution will be installed.
4. Program Group: On Windows, this allows creation of a Start Menu folder and shortcuts for the MIS executables. On Linux/Solaris, this allows creation of symlinks for the MIS executables.
5. Install License File: Enable this step if you would like the installer to place a copy of your license file into the `/conf` directory of the installation. There are other ways to reference the license file, which are outlined in [License Management](#).
6. Install EPS: Enable this step if you have a copy of the EPS module zip and would like the installer to import that module into the `/lib` directory as part of the installation. This can be done manually after installation by extracting the jar file from the zip archive and placing it into the `/lib` directory.
7. Install Service: Select this option to have the installer configure the MIS executable as a background service daemon process. If this option is selected, the final screen of the installer will give the option to attempt to start the service before the installer closes. Note that the service will install and run as Local System account (on Windows) and as root (on Linux/Solaris).



Note

This screen will only be displayed if the installer was launched as a user in the Administrators Group (on Windows) or as root (on Linux/Solaris).

2.4.3. Post-Installation MIS Directories

After the installation is complete, you will see the following MIS directories. The default location is `<INSTALL_BASE>/CameronTec/catalys-mis-2.2`.

- **bin** - contains the MIS executables, including the service executable *mis.[exe/sh]* and the console executable *misconsole.[exe/sh]*
- **conf** - contains logging configuration and the configuration for the MIS executables, as well as the default location for the *camerontec_license.xml* file
- **data** - is an empty directory which is the default location for the persistence files written by the MIS
- **doc** - contains information on our 3rd party libraries and has links to our online documentation
- **ext** - contains 3rd party libraries that cannot be packaged with *catalys-mis.jar* due to licensing constraints
- **jconsole** - contains scripts that allow JConsole to be used as a client of the MIS Management Agent
- **lib** - contains *catalys-mis.jar* along with other MIS jar files
- **resources** - contains resources required by the MIS, including default FIX dictionaries and email templates
- **scripts** - contains scripts executed by the MIS and published as attributes of the `MIS.Scripts` MBean
- **src** - contains sample Java code demonstrating basic examples of custom user details provider and EPS runtime actions Catalys Node API
- **web** - contains the MIS Dashboard web application

2.4.4. Upgrading or Installing Additional Features

The installer can be used for upgrading the Catalys MIS to a newer version, starting at version 2.2 or later. It can also be rerun to choose additional options that weren't selected on a previous installation. When the installer starts it should recognize that a previous installation exists.

Note that after an upgrade it is recommended to clear the browser's cache.

2.4.5. Uninstaller

To uninstall Catalys MIS, run the `uninstall.[sh|exe]` tool located in the Catalys MIS home directory. On Windows, this uninstaller can also be invoked from the Programs and Features tool by selecting the Catalys MIS entry and clicking Uninstall/Change. The uninstaller will delete the Catalys MIS root directory and all files and directories it contains. If the parent directory (*CameronTec* by default) is empty and was created by the installer, it will be deleted as well. If the MIS was installed as a service by the installer, running the uninstaller will remove this service. If the service was installed manually, it must be removed manually by the user - the uninstaller will not attempt to remove it.

2.4.6. Manual Service Installation

The Catalys MIS installer provides the option to install and start the MIS as a service. If this was not done initially, it can be done at a later time by re-running the installer. However, the MIS can also be manually configured to run as a service without using the installer with the following steps.

2.4.6.1. Installation Steps - Windows

1. Open a Command Prompt



Note

If User Account Control (UAC) is enabled on the system, the Command Prompt must be opened by an Administrator (right click on *cmd.exe* and select "Run as administrator").

2. Change the directory to the *bin* directory under the MIS installation directory
3. Execute the command `mis.exe /install`
 - To install the service with a different name than the default ("mis"), pass in the new name as a second parameter after `/install`. For example: `mis.exe /install Catalys MIS`.
 - To prevent the automatic start of the service when the computer reboots, use the `/install-demand` option instead of `/install`.

If the service installation is successful, the line "Installed service 'mis'" is output to the console. If the service was installed under a different name, that name will be output instead of "mis".

2.4.6.2. Installation Steps - Unix

- Note that the 'root' user must run this installation.

Installation and Startup

- Create a link in folder */etc/init.d* to the MIS executable. If symlinks were set up, the link should be to the service executable there. If not, link to the service executable in the MIS directory.

```
%> ln -fs /usr/local/bin/mis /etc/init.d
```

or

```
%> ln -fs <MIS_HOME>/bin/mis /etc/init.d
```

- Use the installed service to start the MIS:

```
%> /etc/init.d/mis start
```

- Check that the MIS was successfully started by looking at the end of the MIS log file:

```
%> tail -100 <MIS_HOME>/logs/catalys-mis.log
```

You should see something like:

```
*****
Apr 28 10:35:37 mis MIS[44820]:
Apr 28 10:35:37 mis MIS[44820]:   CameronTec - Management Information Server (MIS)
Apr 28 10:35:37 mis MIS[44820]:
Apr 28 10:35:37 mis MIS[44820]:     version   : 2.2
Apr 28 10:35:37 mis MIS[44820]:     revision : 20567
Apr 28 10:35:37 mis MIS[44820]:     build    : 20150428101439
Apr 28 10:35:37 mis MIS[44820]:
Apr 28 10:35:37 mis MIS[44820]:     Copyright (c) 1997-2015 CameronTec.
Apr 28 10:35:37 mis MIS[44820]:     All rights reserved.
Apr 28 10:35:37 mis MIS[44820]:
Apr 28 10:35:37 mis MIS[44820]:
*****
```

- Ensure the operating system will start/stop the MIS automatically at the right run level, which involves creating symbolic links in the appropriate rc*.d run-level directories.
- On Red Hat systems use the chkconfig command:

```
%> chkconfig --add mis
```

- On Debian and Ubuntu use the following command:

```
%> update-rc.d mis defaults
```

- On Solaris, a startup (S) and process kill (K) link must be created for each desired runlevel. A typical configuration is:

```
ln -s /etc/init.d/mis /etc/rc0.d/K20mis
ln -s /etc/init.d/mis /etc/rc1.d/K20mis
ln -s /etc/init.d/mis /etc/rc2.d/S20mis
ln -s /etc/init.d/mis /etc/rc3.d/S20mis
```

- (Optional) Running the MIS as a non-root user

While the MIS service must be installed by root, it can be configured to run as any user that has the correct permissions. To enable this, edit the *mis* service executable script. Uncomment the line with the "RUNUSER" variable, and set it to the username that you wish to run the service. Note that the user you have specified needs to have full access to the MIS installation directory, so you may need to either change the ownership of the directory using the `chown` command or change the permissions of the directory using the `chmod` command.

2.4.7. MIS Unwrapped Mode

To run the MIS without the Java Service Wrapper, obtain the unwrapped package from the CameronTec Support Portal and unzip it. The package name is similar to the installer executables but including the string *package*. For example: *catalys-mis-2.2-package-r<revision>.zip*. The *r<revision>* indicates the latest [maintenance revision number](#).

Copy your license file to a directory on the MIS classpath; the default license directory for the unwrapped package is the */resources* directory. Run *bin/mis.sh* (on Unix platforms) or *bin/mis.bat* (Windows) to run the MIS directly as a Java application in a console window. This program will print log messages to that console window. To stop the MIS when it is being run in its unwrapped mode, simply press CTRL-C in the console window.

2.4.8. Verify Installation

Point your browser to the URL containing the name or IP address and the port of the MIS Dashboard Server. The default URL is *http://localhost:8080*.

The MIS login window will appear in the browser. Default login credentials are 'admin'/'admin', and should be changed after logging in for the first time.

If this login window does not appear or the MIS installation has not proceeded successfully then refer to the [Troubleshooting](#) section.

2.4.9. MIS Ports

The following are a list of ports the MIS uses in order to communicate with Catalys Node/LMA instances running on a different server and to expose the Dashboard web application. These ports need to be

opened if there is a firewall in front of the MIS server. The configuration attribute is included in case the default port needs to be changed in the *conf/mis.conf* file of your MIS install.

- JMX connector listening port: 10000

The default value can be changed by uncommenting and modifying this attribute to a new port:

```
mis.jmxConnectorServer/JMXServiceURL
```

- Logs replication listening port: 12000

The default value can be changed by uncommenting and setting these two attributes to the same port:

```
lrs.logsReplicationServiceClient/connectionManagerListenPortRangeStart
```

```
lrs.logsReplicationServiceClient/connectionManagerListenPortRangeEnd
```

- Dashboard webserver port: 8080

The default value can be changed by uncommenting and setting this attribute to a new port:

```
dashboard.webServer/port
```

2.4.10. Command Line Options

The `mis.[exe|sh]` service executable provides command line options to interact with the service. In Windows, each of these options is preceded by a forward slash (e.g. `/start` and `/stop`).



Note

In Windows, if the service was installed with a name other than the default ("mis"), that name must be passed as a second parameter after the option. When using the installer on Windows, the service is installed with the name "Catalys MIS".

- `start`: starts the MIS service manually, outputting messages to a file in the `/logs` directory of the MIS installation
- `stop`: stops the MIS service manually

- **run:** starts the MIS service in the foreground, outputting messages to the console, as well as in the `/logs` directory in the MIS installation. This is intended primarily for debugging the service installation; for extended use of the MIS in a non-service mode, the `misconsole.[exe/sh]` executable is recommended.
- **status:** prints out whether the MIS service is running or not running
- **restart:** stops the MIS service manually and starts it again, outputting messages to a file in the `/logs` directory of the MIS installation

2.4.11. Troubleshooting

Below are commonly encountered startup issues and their resolutions.

- Java not installed

```
java: command not found
```

A Java Runtime Environment (JRE) version 8 or higher must be installed to run the MIS.

- Java version mismatch

```
Exception in thread "main" java.lang.UnsupportedClassVersionError: \
com/camerontec/catalys/server/CatalysServer: Unsupported major.minor version 51.0
```

A Java Runtime Environment (JRE) version 8 or higher must be installed to run the MIS.

- Missing or incorrectly configured license

The directory where the `camerontec_license.xml` file lives must be on the classpath of the MIS. When using the installer, the default directory for the license is `/conf`.

More information on licensing is located [here](#).

- License version mismatch

```
License Error: Product "Catalys-MIS-2.2" is not present in the license
```

You are attempting to run a version of the MIS that does not match the version in your license. Please contact your account manager for an updated license.

- Dashboard webserver port in use

The MIS Dashboard starts a web server on port 8080 by default. If another application is using this port then the MIS will not start. Either stop or re-configure the other application, or change the port which the dashboard uses. This is configured in the the MIS configuration file:

```
dashboard.webServer/port = 8081
```

- JMXMP Connector port clash

The MIS uses port 10000 for its JMXMP connector. If this clashes with other applications, then the MIS will not start. This port can be changed to something other than the default in the MIS configuration file:

```
ma.jmxConnectorServer/JMXServiceURL = service:jmx:jmxmp://localhost:15000
```

- Database Server Does Not Start

The MIS is runs with the H2 database be default, the database server will attempt to listen on all available IP addresses. With certain configurations (e.g. when also running a VPN), the database server may fail to startup because it cannot listen on one of these IP addresses. This will result in messages such as:

```
jvm 1 | com.camerontec.common.components.ExecutableStartException: \  
The embedded H2 database server was unable to start: \  
org.h2.jdbc.JdbcSQLException: Connection is broken [90067-79]
```

To solve this problem, the H2 database server can be told to bind to a specific IP address using the `-Dh2.bindAddress` system property. Choose an IP address, ensure that it can be pinged, then set the system property in the `conf/wrapper.conf` file, by adding an additional java parameter. For example:

```
wrapper.java.additional.3=-Dh2.bindAddress=192.168.1.5
```

- MIS does not start when running as a Windows Service

If the MIS is set to run as a Windows Service and the following error is displayed when accessing the Dashboard:

```
HTTP ERROR: 503 Problem accessing /dashboardView.htm. Reason: Service Unavailable
```

This would be an indication that Jetty was unable to create a tmp dir under the User's temp directory. To confirm this, open `log4.xml` file located under the resources directory and set the `org.eclipse.jetty` category to level WARN.

```
<category name="org.eclipse.jetty">  
  <level value="WARN"/>  
</category>
```

Restart the MIS and the MIS logfile should contain a similar `IllegalStateException` as followed:

```
WARN [org.eclipse.jetty.webapp.WebAppContext] - Failed startup of context \  
o.e.j.w.WebAppContext{/,null},../web/webapps/dashboard \  
java.lang.IllegalStateException: Cannot create tmp dir in \  

```


Installation and Startup

```
C:\windows\system32\config\systemprofile\AppData\Local\Temp\ \
for context o.e.j.w.WebAppContext{/,null},../web/webapps/dashboard
```

To resolve this problem, Jetty can be configured to use a different `basetempdir`. The configuration change will need to be done on the `dashboard.xml` file located under `\web\contexts`. Add the following section to the end of the `Configure` element.

```
<Call name="setAttribute">
  <Arg>org.eclipse.jetty.webapp.basetempdir</Arg>
  <Arg>.</Arg>
</Call>
```

Once the changes are saved, restart the MIS.

- Log Streaming fails on Solaris

Logs replication makes use of the Snappy Java compression library to compress the data it replicates. This compression library has a dependency on `libstdc++.so.6`. On Solaris this library is not included with Snappy. This will result in an exception when starting the MIS:

```
Exception in thread "LogsReplicationConnectionManager" java.lang.UnsatisfiedLinkError: \
/var/tmp/snappy-1.1.0.1-a5bb2938-6b34-4175-a40d-528f1b75e55a-libsnappyjava.so: \
ld.so.1: java: fatal: libstdc++.so.6: open failed: No such file or directory
```

To solve this problem, it is necessary to make sure Snappy can find this library. This can be done by setting the `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` to `/usr/sfw/lib:/usr/sfw/lib/amd64`.

Chapter 3. Configuration And Maintenance

Table of Contents

3.1. Configuration	30
3.1.1. Terminology	30
3.1.2. Configuration File	31
3.1.3. Script Configuration	50
3.1.4. Dashboard timeout Configuration	51
3.1.5. MIS Secure Access	51
3.2. Maintenance	53
3.2.1. Logging	53
3.2.2. Browse CameronTec MBeans	53
3.2.3. Performance and Scalability	53
3.2.4. Logs Clean-up	54
3.3. Management Information Server API	54
3.3.1. JMX API	54
3.3.2. JMX authentication	54
3.3.3. Custom Escalation Actions	56
3.3.4. Log Events Repository Client	58
3.3.5. Custom User Provider	58

3.1. Configuration

3.1.1. Terminology

The following terminology will be used in this section:

- JMX Service URL: It represents an URL of a JMX service and has the following format:
`service:jmx:protocol://[host[: port]][url-path]`. Please visit [this page](#) to find out more about JMX Service URLs.
- JMX Connector Server: It is a connector which is attached to an MBean server and listens for connection requests from JMX clients on a given JMX Service URL. It can be based on various protocols (HTTP, RMI, JMXMP, WS, SMTP...) which is indicated in its JMX Service URL

3.1.2. Configuration File

The start-up scripts of the MIS set the configuration file to *conf/mis.conf* by default. To modify this default, change the `-Dmis.configuration-file` property. If the file specified by this property does not exist then the MIS will create it.

The MIS configuration file contains lines of the form:

```
<property name> = <property value>
```

3.1.2.1. Dashboard Configuration

3.1.2.1.1. Dashboard Refresh Rate

By default the Dashboard refreshes its data every 8 seconds. This can be changed by setting the `dashboard.ui/refreshRateInSeconds` property. The value must be between 1 and 60. If a value outside of this range is used then the property reverts to its default. For example:

```
dashboard.ui/refreshRateInSeconds=5
```

3.1.2.1.2. Dashboard Log Refresh Rate

When refreshing live log views the Dashboard polls the server every 2 seconds by default. This can be changed by setting this property:

```
dashboard.ui/logRefreshRateInSeconds=5
```

3.1.2.1.3. Dashboard Address and Port

By default the Dashboard listens on all network interfaces. To listen on a particular interface, specify the IP address of via this property:

```
dashboard.webServer/host = 187.23.2.101
```

By default the Dashboard listens on port 8080. To change this settings, modify this property:

```
dashboard.webServer/port = 8081
```

3.1.2.1.4. Dashboard User Authentication

By default the Dashboard authenticates users against a local database.

Alternatively, the Dashboard can be configured to use JAAS or LDAP-based user authentication against an external directory server. This approach is limited to authentication; authorization is still performed locally by the Dashboard. Note that users need to be added via the Dashboard Admin tab whether they are authenticated locally or via JAAS or LDAP.

Authentication in the Dashboard always tries to make use of authenticators in the same order: the JAAS authenticator first, then the LDAP authenticator, then the default, UMS-based, authenticator.

Two properties can be set to control the maximum number of concurrent users and sessions:

```
dashboard.maxNumberOfConcurrentUsers = 0
```

```
dashboard.onlyAllowOneSessionPerLoggedUser = false
```

If *dashboard.maxNumberOfConcurrentUsers* is greater than 0, then only that number of users are allowed to be logged on at the same time.

If *dashboard.onlyAllowOneSessionPerLoggedUser* is set to true, then only one session per user is allowed.

These two properties default to 0 and false respectively, and work independently.

3.1.2.1.4.1. JAAS Authentication

JAAS user authentication is configured by specifying the following two properties. The first is the path to a JAAS login configuration file; the second is the name of a login module defined in the file.

```
dashboard.security.jaas.authenticator/loginConfigurationFile=/tmp/jaas-login.conf  
dashboard.security.jaas.authenticator/loginContextName=Dashboard
```

Where the file */tmp/jaas-login.conf* contains:

```
Dashboard {  
    com.sun.jmx.remote.security.FileLoginModule required \  
        passwordFile="/tmp/dashboard-passwords.properties";  
};
```

And the passwords file */tmp/dashboard-passwords.properties* contains:

```
user1=password1  
user2=password2  
...
```

JAAS comes with a number of predefined login modules, as well as allowing custom modules to be written.

3.1.2.1.4.2. LDAP Authentication

Simple LDAP authentication is supported (rather than SASL-based authentication).

Mixed-mode authentication is permitted, whereby some users are authenticated by the LDAP server and the rest are authenticated locally. If LDAP-based authentication is configured but the Distinguished Name (DN) resolution fails, then the MIS will attempt to authenticate the user locally.

LDAP-based user authentication is configured by specifying this property:

```
dashboard.security.ldap.authenticator/ldapServerURL=ldap://mydirectoryserver.mycompany.com:389
```

More than one LDAP URL can be specified in the `ldapServerURL` property in order to enable automatic failover; each URL must be separated by a space. The URLs will be tried in the listed order until a successful attempt is made or all URLs fail.

By default, connection attempts to inaccessible or unresponsive LDAP servers will not timeout until the underlying TCP socket times out. The following properties can be set to change this behavior.

```
# 10 second timeout when connecting to the server
dashboard.security.ldap.authenticator/ldapServerConnectTimeout=10000

# 5 second timeout when waiting for response after successful connection is established
dashboard.security.ldap.authenticator/ldapServerReadTimeout=5000
```

In order to bind to the LDAP server, the Dashboard needs to resolve the Distinguished Name (DN) by which a user attempting to authenticate is known to the LDAP server. Once resolved, this DN and the user-supplied password are used to perform the bind operation. There are two ways to resolve the DN of a username: mapping patterns or a search. Note that it is possible to mix these two methods. The Dashboard will try mapping patterns first and then the search, stopping as soon as a DN is found.

3.1.2.1.4.2.1. Resolve DN with a username to DN mapping

This approach is the simplest but it does require a simple pattern to derive a DN from a username. For example, all DNs in an organization may look like the following:

```
CN=<user name>,OU=Users,DC=mycompany,DC=com
```

The property `userDNMappingPatterns` is used to specify this mapping. This property's value is a comma-separated list of patterns, where each occurrence of the `{0}` placeholder will be replaced by the user-supplied username. For the example above:

```
dashboard.security.ldap.authenticator/userDNMappingPatterns=CN=\{0\},OU=Users,DC=mycompany,DC=com
```

If the DN is more complicated then extra patterns can be added. For example, the DN may have an extra OU field specifying the location of the user:

```
dashboard.security.ldap.authenticator/userDNMappingPatterns=CN=\{0\}, \
OU=London,OU=Users,DC=mycompany,DC=com, \
CN=\{0\},OU=New York,OU=Users,DC=mycompany,DC=com, \
CN=\{0\},OU=Sydney,OU=Users,DC=mycompany,DC=com
```

The Dashboard will use each pattern in turn to attempt to bind to the LDAP server.



Note

If multiple patterns are specified then these must be separated by exactly one comma and one space.

3.1.2.1.4.2.2. Resolve DN with an LDAP search

If the mapping approach is not usable because, for example, the DNs take so many different forms that configuring them all through patterns would not be maintainable, or the DNs do not contain a username that is suitable for authentication purposes, an LDAP search can be used.

LDAP searches use expressions written in the LDAP expression language, as specified by RFC 4515. Such expressions typically make use of LDAP attributes that are not part of user DNs. The search is specified with the following property:

```
dashboard.security.ldap.authenticator/userDNSearchExpression= \
(&(objectClass=user)(sAMAccountName=\{0\})
```

where once again the {0} placeholder will be replaced by the user-supplied username.

Most directory servers do not permit searching from the root directory. The `userDNSearchBase` property specifies a base DN under which to search. For example:

```
dashboard.security.ldap.authenticator/userDNSearchBase=OU=Users,DC=mycompany,DC=com
```

Alternatively the base can be appended to the LDAP Server URL. For example:

```
dashboard.security.ldap.authenticator/ldapServerURL= \
ldap://mydirectoryserver.mycompany.com:389/OU=Users,DC=mycompany,DC=com
```

Most directory servers also disallow anonymous searches. The `authenticatedSearchUserDN` and `authenticatedSearchUserPassword` properties specify a special user account (typically the administrator account) with which to do the search. Below is a complete configuration based on an LDAP search that uses a base DN and an authenticated search:

```
dashboard.security.ldap.authenticator/ldapServerURL= \
  ldap://mydirectoryserver.mycompany.com:389
dashboard.security.ldap.authenticator/authenticatedSearchUserDN= \
  CN=Administrator,OU=Users,DC=mycompany,DC=com
dashboard.security.ldap.authenticator/authenticatedSearchUserPassword= \
  encryptme://{th1s1s4sup3rs4f34dmlnp4ssw0rd}
dashboard.security.ldap.authenticator/userDNSearchExpression= \
  (&(objectClass=user)(sAMAccountName=\{0\}))
dashboard.security.ldap.authenticator/userDNSearchBase= \
  OU=Users,DC=mycompany,DC=com
```

See the [Encrypted Properties](#) section for details of the `encryptme` functionality.

3.1.2.1.5. Dashboard User Details Provider

By default, the Dashboard manages user details internally using an embedded H2 database.

User details include:

- Username
- Whether the user is enabled
- Groups that the user belongs to
- Permissions
- First name, last name, email address, locale
- (Optionally) Password. For security users passwords are often not stored with the rest of the user information, but rather are retrieved from an LDAP server.

User details can also be provided by a custom class, which implements the [ICustomUserDetailsProvider](#) interface.

This class, and any properties of that class, are configured by setting the following properties:

```
ums/customProviderImplementationClassName=custom user details provider class
ums/customProviderProperties[<property name 1>]=property value 1
ums/customProviderProperties[<property name 2>]=property value 2
```

The Dashboard requires a user called "admin" to exist in the UMS. Custom user details providers must ensure that they support an "admin" user, possibly by mapping this user name to some other user defined in the back-end that has administration privileges.

A very basic sample custom user details provider, the [SampleLDAPUserDetailsProvider](#) comes with the MIS installation. Full source code for this class can be found at: `src/com/camerontec/catalys/mis/ums/ldap/SampleLDAPUserDetailsProvider.java`.

This component is configured by setting the following properties:

```
ums/customProviderImplementationClassName= \
    com.camerontec.catalys.mis.ums.ldap.LDAPUserDetailsProvider
ums/customProviderProperties[ldapServerURL]=ldap://mydirectoryserver.mycompany.com:389
ums/customProviderProperties[authenticationDN]=CN=Administrator,OU=Users,DC=mycompany,DC=com
ums/customProviderProperties[authenticationPassword]=encryptme://{thisIsMyPassword}
ums/customProviderProperties[userDNSearchBase]=OU=Users,DC=mycompany,DC=com
ums/customProviderProperties[userDNSearchPattern]=(&(objectClass=user)(sAMAccountName=%s))
```

For further detail regarding the custom user provider API, refer to the [API](#) documentation.

3.1.2.1.6. Configuring Dashboard for SSL

The MIS uses Jetty as its internal web server, which can be configured for SSL. You may wish to do this in order to encrypt user credentials that are passed to the MIS. General information can be found [here](#). The actual configuration changes must be made in *web/etc/CameronWeb.xml* and you can find example configurations in the above link.

3.1.2.2. Managed Hosts Configuration

3.1.2.2.1. Managed Hosts

This configuration entry defines a list of hosts that will be manageable through the MA. The MA will connect to the LMA running on each host using the default URL: *service:jmx:jmxmp://<host>:10002* or the JMX Service URL configured for this host, and will aggregate the data exposed by each LMA and make it accessible through its API.

Note that this configuration can also be changed via the [Dashboard](#). However, if this configuration is changed via the Dashboard, the configuration file is re-ordered and re-written.

Below is an example configuration that defines one managed host using the default JMX Service URL and one managed host that uses a non-default JMX Service URL:

```
ma/managedHosts = \
    <set>\
    <value>\
    <host>host1</host>\
    </value>\
    <value>\
    <host>host2</host>\
    <jmx-service-url>service:jmx:jmxmp://host2:10004</jmx-service-url>\
    </value>\
    </set>
```

The MA also exposes a public MBean that can be used to configure the set of managed hosts. This public MBean is registered under name `com.camerontec:type="MA"`. Changing the set of managed hosts through this MBean also modifies the MIS's configuration file.

3.1.2.2.2. Managed Hosts Security

By default, no security is configured for the connections to a managed host's LMA. If security is configured for a managed host, the LMA running on the managed should also have its security element configured accordingly (see the LMA documentation for more information).

The example below demonstrates how to configure TLS security for a connection to a managed host called `host3`:

```
ma/managedHosts = \
  <set>\
    <value>\
      <host>host1</host>\
    </value>\
    <value>\
      <host>host2</host>\
      <jmx-service-url>service:jmx:jmxmp://host2:10004</jmx-service-url>\
    </value>\
    <value>\
      <host>host3</host>\
      <security-profile>\
        <socket-factory>MySocketFactoryClass</socket-factory>\
        <protocols>\
          <protocol>p1</protocol>\
        </protocols>\
        <cypher-suites>\
          <cypher-suite>cs1</cypher-suite>\
        </cypher-suites>\
      </security-profile>\
    </value>\
  </set>
```

For a description of these configuration items, please refer to [Sun's JSSE reference guide](#).

3.1.2.3. Connector Server Configuration

3.1.2.3.1. Connector Server URL

The `mis.jmxConnectorServer/JMXServiceURL` property specifies the protocol and port with which the JMX connector server is started by the MIS. By default, this property is set to:

```
mis.jmxConnectorServer/JMXServiceURL=service:jmx:jmxmp://localhost:10000
```

We recommend using the JMXMP protocol as it relies on TCP and Java object serialization. It requires only one port and provides good performance.

Alternatively, you can also RMI or any other transport protocol supported by JMX. Below is a configuration example with an RMI connector server:

```
mis.jmxConnectorServer/JMXServiceURL=service:jmx:rmi:///jndi/rmi://localhost:10000/jmxrmi
```

3.1.2.3.2. Connector Server Security

By default, no encryption is configured for the MIS connector server. If TLS security is configured on the connector server, applications connecting to this connector server should be configured accordingly.

The example below demonstrates how to configure TLS security for the connector server :

```
mis.jmxConnectorServer/securityProfile = \
  <socket-factory>MySocketFactoryClass</socket-factory>\
  <protocols><protocol>protocol1</protocol><protocol>protocol2</protocol></protocols>\
  <cypher-suites><cypher-suite>cs1</cypher-suite><cypher-suite>cs2</cypher-suite></cypher-suites>\
  <need-client-auth>true</need-client-auth>\
  <want-client-auth>false</want-client-auth>
```

For a description of these configuration items, please refer to [Sun's JSSE reference guide](#).

3.1.2.4. JMS Agent Configuration

The JMS agent is in charge of maintaining the JMS queues used by the LMA to export log events into the MA.

3.1.2.4.1. URI on which the JMS Agent is listening

You will need to configure the URI on which the JMS agent is listening if your machine has more than one network adapter. By default, this URI is: *tcp://<IP address of the first network adapter found>:61616*

It is possible to instruct the MA to use a particular URI. Note that changing this setting does not require that you change anything in the configuration of the LMA, since this is taken care of by the handshake protocol between the MA and the LMA.

Below is an example configuration:

```
ma.jmsAgent/JMSBrokerURI = tcp://192.168.100.100:9999
```

This URI should not point to "localhost" or "127.0.0.1". Instead it should point to an IP address or host name of the MA's host, as seen from the LMA's host. IPv6 addresses need to be enclosed within brackets, as in: *tcp://[2001:0:cf2e:308c:10:977:3f57:ffed]:9999*.

3.1.2.4.2. Memory limits

In cases where the MA's Log Events Processor (see below) is not fast enough to process the log events streamed by the LMA, the JMS broker will impose a limit on the amount of memory that can be used

to hold pending messages. When this memory limit is reached, JMS producers on the LMA side will be blocked until some space becomes available in the JMS broker.

By default, the memory limit is as follows:

- 2 MB per JMS queue (the JMS Agent uses one queue per streamed log file)
- 64 MB in total

It is possible to change these settings. Below is an example that illustrates how to instruct the MA to use a limit of 8 MB per queue and 256 MB in total:

```
ma.jmsAgent/memoryLimitPerQueue = 8  
ma.jmsAgent/totalMemoryLimit = 256
```

3.1.2.5. Event Processing Service Configuration

3.1.2.5.1. Custom Interest Templates

The Event Processing Service allows observation and escalation of events in the MIS through *interests*. An interest is a definition of a sequence of events and conditions that lead \ to an alert within the MIS.

Pre-configured interests come packaged with the MIS. In addition, if licensed to do so, customers can supply their own interest templates. This configuration property enables those custom interest templates. By default this feature is disabled.

```
eps.interestTemplateLibrary/loadCustomerInterestTemplates = true
```

If this feature is enabled, the MIS searches the class path for a directory called *customer-interest-templates*. Files with the *.epf* suffix are loaded.

3.1.2.5.2. Email Action Configuration

One of the actions that the Event Processing Service can perform as part of an escalation sequence is to email a list of recipients.

To utilize this feature, the MIS must be configured with the details of the email server. In addition there are a number of configuration properties associated with the processing of emails.

3.1.2.5.2.1. Email Server Configuration

To utilize the email action, configuration of an external email server is required using the following properties.

Set the hostname of the email server:

Configuration And Maintenance

```
eps.emailSender/mailServerHostName = smtp.mycompany.com
```

Set the username of the mail account to be used for sending:

```
eps.emailSender/mailServerUserName = jsmith
```

Set the password of the account. This property can be encrypted using the [encryptme](#) directive.

```
eps.emailSender/mailServerPassword = encryptme://{password}
```

Set the port number of the server:

```
eps.emailSender/mailServerHostPort= 587
```

Set the name of the account that the emails are sent from:

```
eps.emailSender/mailServerFromName = Jane Smith
```

Set the address of the sender:

```
eps.emailSender/mailServerFromAddress = jsmith@mycompany.com
```

Enable TLS if the server supports it:

```
eps.emailSender/mailServerUsesTLS = true
```

Sending Email Using Microsoft Exchange SMTP

Microsoft Exchange SMTP servers use a proprietary authentication mechanism known as NTLM.

The MIS bundles the Geronimo Javamail library published under the Apache License 2.0, which does not support the NTLM authentication scheme.

To send emails to an MS Exchange SMTP server, download the free Javamail implementation published by Sun (Oracle) under the CDDL License:

1. Download [Javamail from Oracle](#).
2. Unzip the Sun Javamail archive and copy the *mail.jar* file into *<mis-install-dir>/ext*
3. Edit the *<mis-install-dir>/conf/mis-wrapper.conf* file
4. Change *geronimo-javamail_1.4_mail-1.8.2.jar* to *mail.jar*.

3.1.2.5.2.2. Email Batching

Emails are sent to recipients via an outbox unless the number to send exceeds a configurable maximum, in which case they are batched and sent out at a slower rate. A number of configuration properties are provided for this feature, although the default values for these properties should suffice for most scenarios.

The following property allows you to set the maximum number of emails that can be sent to a group of recipients in a specific time period (`batchCheckPeriod`) before email batching occurs. It defaults to 5.

```
eps.emailHandler/maximumEmailsToSendPerRecipients = 5
```

If a specified number of emails (`maximumEmailsToSendPerRecipients`) has been sent to a group of recipients within this time period (in milliseconds) then email batching starts. Defaults to 60000 (1 minute).

```
eps.emailHandler/batchCheckPeriod = 60000
```

The number of iterations of a normal outbox check that occurs before a batch outbox check occurs. For example if `outboxPollPeriod` is 5000 and this value is 6, the batch outbox will be checked approximately every 30 seconds. Defaults to 6.

```
eps.emailHandler/numberOutboxIterationsBeforeBatchCheck = 6
```

The time interval between checks on the email outbox. Defaults to 5000 (5 seconds).

```
eps.emailHandler/outboxPollPeriod = 5000
```

If more than this number of emails is in the outbox email directory, then an error will be reported and no emails will be sent. If this value is -1 then no check will be performed. Defaults to 1000 (1 second).

```
eps.emailHandler/maximumOutboxEmailsAllowed = 1000
```

The "`eps.emailHandler/maximumBatchEmailsAllowed`" property. Defaults to 2000. If more than this number of emails is in the batch outbox email directory, then an error will be reported and no emails will be sent. If this value is -1 then no check will be performed. For example:

```
eps.emailHandler/maximumBatchEmailsAllowed= 2000
```

The "`eps.emailHandler/permittedNumberResends`" property. Defaults to 3. If an email fails to be sent to the mail server at the first attempt it is inserted into the resend outbox. A resend is then attempted this number of times. Once the limit has been reached the email is then moved to the failed emails directory. For example:

```
eps.emailHandler/permittedNumberResends = 3
```

The "eps.emailHandler/maximumNumberFailedEmails" property. Defaults to 10. This is the maximum number of failed emails that can exist in the failed emails directory. If greater than this number of emails are inserted into this directory the oldest ones are deleted until this number of emails is left. To keep all emails specify -1. For example:

```
eps.emailHandler/maximumNumberFailedEmails = 10
```

The "eps.emailHandler/maximumEmailsInBatchEmail" property. Defaults to 100. This is the maximum number of individual emails that can be batched into a batch email. The maximum this parameter can be is 200. If a number greater than 200 is configured then it is ignored and 200 is used. For example:

```
eps.emailHandler/maximumEmailsInBatchEmail = 100
```

3.1.2.5.2.3. Custom Email Template Configuration

If the email action is configured, an email is sent each time the state of the event changes: when the event is first triggered, when the event is acknowledged, and when it is closed.

The contents of the email messages are defined in templates which are located in the *resources/email-templates* directory of the MIS installation. There is one template for each event state.

By default, the templates contain text identifying the event state and the details of the event. The details of the event are encapsulated by the `${onEventMessage}` property, which is an interest-specific string, the default values of which are given in the [Dashboard Events](#) documentation. For example, see the [License Interest Default Messages](#). The templates also contain the date and time of the event, which is encapsulated by the `${onEventDateAndTime}` property.

These templates can be customized. In addition to the above properties, the `${interestType}` property can be used to add the name of the interest to the email message.

The value of the `${onEventMessage}` property can also be customized through the Dashboard. See the [Dashboard Custom Messages](#) documentation for more information.

3.1.2.5.3. Custom Action Configuration

Custom Actions are loaded into the MIS, by adding them to the class path of the MIS, and setting the "dashboard.remote-services.remoteEventService/customActionClassBasePackage" property to the base package of the custom action class(es). All implementations of [IAction](#) contained in sub-packages of this base are loaded. For example:

```
dashboard.remote-services.remoteEventService/customActionClassBasePackage=com.cameronclient
```

3.1.2.5.4. Probe Configuration

The Events Processing Service accesses underlying events of monitored servers using "Probes". There are two types of probes: the logs probe, which reads the logs database to determine if and when an event has occurred; and the JMX probe, which queries JMX Mbeans. The configuration of these probes are given below. Please note that in most cases, these parameters should not require modification.

3.1.2.5.4.1. Logs Probe Configuration

The "eps.logsProbe/pollPeriod" property specifies the time period (in mS) between polls on the logs database. This property defaults to 200mS (2 seconds). Setting this value higher will decrease the load on the system, with a corresponding delay in the values being reported. For example:

```
eps.logsProbe/pollPeriod = 500
```

The "eps.logsProbe/logBatchSize" specifies the number of log lines to retrieve per poll on the logs database. This property defaults to 10000 lines. For example:

```
eps.logsProbe/logBatchSize = 10000
```

3.1.2.5.4.2. JMX Probe Configuration

The "eps.jmxProbe/pollPeriod" property specifies the time period between polls on the Management Agent (MA), which is polled to retrieve mbean attributes. This property defaults to 2000mS (2 seconds). Setting this value higher will decrease the load on the system, with a corresponding delay in the values being reported. For example:

```
eps.jmxProbe/pollPeriod = 1000
```

The "eps.jmxProbe/cacheRefreshPeriod" property specifies the refresh period (in mS) for the cache of MBeans which have an attribute change notification associated with them. Instead of being polled, the value of these MBeans is stored in the cache when a change notification is received. If an notification has not been received within the value of this property then the MBean is polled. For example:

```
eps.jmxProbe/cacheRefreshPeriod = 20000
```

The "eps.jmxProbe/pollThreadPoolSize" property specifies the maximum number of threads to use to retrieve bean attributes. A thread is allocated to each object name pattern in the probe. If there are more object name patterns than there are threads in the pool, then the remaining object name patterns are queued. This property defaults to 5 threads. For example:

```
eps.jmxProbe/pollThreadPoolSize = 6
```

3.1.2.6. Logs Configuration

The MIS stores and indexes log events so that they can be accessed in sequence, searched, and grouped into "conversations" i.e. messages that are not sequential but are related to each other. For example executions, cancels and amends of an original order.

3.1.2.6.1. Replication

Before they are stored and indexed on the MIS, logs are replicated from the source that generated them. The logs replication functionality consists of two parts: a client and a server. The client is the host that is the destination of the replicated files (in most cases the MIS) and the server is the host that is the source of the logs files (in most cases the LMA).

3.1.2.6.1.1. Client Settings

The "lrs.logsReplicationServiceClient/fileWriteBlockSize" property specifies the file write block size (in bytes) when logs files are written to disk. It defaults to 1MB or 1048576 bytes. To change this to 2MB:

```
lrs.logsReplicationServiceClient/fileWriteBlockSize=2097152
```

The "lrs.logsReplicationServiceClient/connectionManagerListenPortRangeStart" property specifies the start of the range of ports on which the client attempts to create a listening socket to which the replication server connects. It defaults to 12000. To change this to 13000:

```
lrs.logsReplicationServiceClient/connectionManagerListenPortRangeStart=13000
```

The "lrs.logsReplicationServiceClient/connectionManagerListenPortRangeEnd" property specifies the end of the range of ports on which the client attempts to create a listening socket to which the replication server connects. It defaults to 12500. To change it to 13500:

```
lrs.logsReplicationServiceClient/connectionManagerListenPortRangeEnd=13500
```

The "lrs.logsReplicationServiceClient/connectDelayLimit" property specifies the time (in mS) that the client will wait for the server to connect after the client has sent its request. It defaults to 10000 (10 seconds). To change it to 20 seconds:

```
lrs.logsReplicationServiceClient/connectDelayLimit=20000
```

The "lrs.logsReplicationServiceClient/homeDirectory" property specifies the home directory for the replicated files. It defaults to `${mis.data-store}/replicatedLogs`, where `${mis.data-store}` is substituted with the value of this [property](#). To change it to a different location:

```
lrs.logsReplicationServiceClient/homeDirectory=/tmp/data/logs
```


The "lrs.logsReplicationServiceClient/connectionManagerBindAddress" property specifies the address that the log replication client sends to its log replication server. By default the client sends its first IP address that is up (and is not the loopback address). To change it to another address:

```
lrs.logsReplicationServiceClient/connectionManagerBindAddress=192.168.1.36
```

The "lrs.logsReplicationServiceClient/socketReceiveBufferSize" specifies the size of the socket buffer that the logs replication client uses when receiving files from the server. When this value is set to 0 (the default), the client uses the platform default.

3.1.2.6.1.2. Server Settings

The "lrs.logsReplicationServiceServer/fileReadBlockSize" property specified the amount of data (in bytes) that the server reads each time it accesses the log files on disk. It defaults to 1MB or 1048576 bytes. To change this to 2MB:

```
lrs.logsReplicationServiceClient/fileReadBlockSize = 2097152
```

The "lrs.logsReplicationServiceServer/threadPoolSize" property specifies the number of client requests that the server can process at one time. It defaults to 4. To change it to 8:

```
lrs.logsReplicationServiceServer/threadPoolSize=8
```

The "lrs.logsReplicationServiceServer/useCompression" property specifies whether the data is compressed before sending it to the client. It defaults to true. To set it to false:

```
lrs.logsReplicationServiceServer/useCompression=false
```

The "lrs.logsReplicationServiceServer/socketSendBufferSize" specifies the size of the socket buffer that the logs replication server uses when sending files to the server. When this value is set to 0 (the default), the server uses the platform default.

3.1.2.6.2. Log Events Repository

The Log Events Repository works out of the box without requiring any particular configuration. By default it stores its data on the local file system under the MIS data folder (see section [Data folder](#) for details) and uses a 512 MB memory cache to speed up the indexing when high volumes of logs data are encountered.

The Logs Events Repository has the following settings:

- "ma.logEventsRepositoryAccessor/storageLocation": specifies an alternate on-disk storage location for the Log Events Repository. If a relative file path is used, it is interpreted relatively to the location from which the MIS was started. Defaults to: <MIS data folder>/log-events-repository

- "ma.logEventsRepositoryAccessor/memoryLimit": specifies the amount of memory (in MB) that the Log Events Repository is allowed to consume to speed-up the indexing of incoming data. Defaults to 512 MB
- "ma.logEventsRepositoryAccessor/commitPeriodicity": specifies the periodicity, in milliseconds, at which the Log Events Repository should commit newly added data to disk, in order to make it visible to external readers. This is not required when all MIS components run in the same process. Defaults to zero, which means that the Log Events Repository does not perform periodic commits
- "ma.logEventsRepositoryAccessor/commitFrequency": instructs the Log Events Repository to commit newly added data to disk after a certain number of log events have been processed. This guarantees that, should the MIS terminate abruptly, only a relatively small number of log events will need to be streamed again. Defaults to 10000

For example, set an alternative storage location for log events, increase the memory limit of the log index, set a value for the period after which log events are committed to disk, and set a smaller value for the frequency of commits, so that less log events are lost on termination of the MIS:

```
ma.logEventsRepositoryAccessor/storageLocation=/tmp/logs
ma.logEventsRepositoryAccessor/memoryLimit=1024
ma.logEventsRepositoryAccessor/commitPeriodicity=100
ma.logEventsRepositoryAccessor/commitFrequency=1000
```

As well as being able to be viewed via the Dashboard, the repository can be queried by external applications using the [Log Events Repository Client](#).

3.1.2.6.3. Log Events Cleaner

This is a component whose purpose is to cleanup Log Events when the MIS starts up and periodically thereafter. The cleanup operation consists of removing those logs whose timestamp is older than a configurable retention period from the time at which cleanup is performed, i.e. that satisfy the equation:

```
timestamp <= NOW - retention
```

By default the cleaner will cleanup only at startup using a retention of 24 hours. This behavior can be altered through the configuration of these parameters:

- "cleanupAtStartup": a boolean that enables cleanup at start up, defaults to true
- "cleanupPeriodically": a boolean that enables cleanup periodically, defaults to false
- "retention": a long which defaults to 86400000 (24 x 3600 x 1000 or 24 hours)
- "periodicity": a long which defaults to 1800000 (30 x 60 x 1000 or 30 minutes)

When "cleanupPeriodically" is enabled, a cleanup is run every "periodicity" milliseconds to remove logs that are older than "retention" milliseconds. Cleanup can be disabled altogether by setting both

"cleanupPeriodically" and "cleanupAtStartup" to false. The excerpt bellow is an example configuration that disables the cleanup at startup and enables it to run periodically every 2 hours:

```
mis.logEventsCleaner/cleanupAtStartup = false  
mis.logEventsCleaner/cleanupPeriodically = true  
mis.logEventsCleaner/periodicity = 7200000
```

3.1.2.7. Custom Correlators Configuration

The MIS provides the ability to configure custom correlators that can be used in the conversations.

There are 5 placeholders that can be leveraged for custom correlators:

- ler.fixIdConversationCorrelator.1
- ler.fixIdConversationCorrelator.2
- ler.fixIdConversationCorrelator.3
- ler.fixIdConversationCorrelator.4
- ler.fixIdConversationCorrelator.5

Adding the following properties in the mis configuration file will customize and enable a placeholder correlator:

To enable a specific correlator:

```
ler.fixIdConversationCorrelator.2/enabled=true
```

To define the correlation between the messages:

```
ler.fixIdConversationCorrelator.2/conversationTags=9001:9001
```

To define which message types are included in the conversation:

```
ler.fixIdConversationCorrelator.2/allowedMsgTypes=D,8
```

To define which are the default message types for the conversation:

```
ler.fixIdConversationCorrelator.2/defaultMessageTypes=D,8
```

To specify a different display name for the correlator (Default is *Placeholder #*):

```
ler.fixIdConversationCorrelator.2/displayName=Custom_9001_Correlation
```

For a complete list of already defined correlators refer to the [Correlators](#) section.

3.1.2.8. Database Configuration

The MIS uses a database to persist a number of items:

- User authentication and authorization data
- User preferences
- Persistent HTTP cookies used by the Dashboard's security layer

The MIS uses an in-process H2 instance to store this user data. Other databases may be supported in future releases.

3.1.2.9. Encrypted Properties

The `encryptme` directive is available to protect sensitive information in the configuration file. For example:

```
dashboard.security.ldap.authenticator/authenticatedSearchUserPassword= \
  encryptme://{thls1s4sup3rs4f34dmlnp4ssw0rd}
```

This directive requires a password, which is either fixed in the MIS software, or (more securely) set via the environment variable `CATALYS_MIS_ENCRYPTION_PASSWORD` (note this is an environment variable not a system property). For example:

```
export CATALYS_MIS_ENCRYPTION_PASSWORD=thls1sth33ncrpt10np4ssw0rd
```

When the MIS starts up, it detects the "encryptme" directive, encrypts the password, and writes the encrypted value back into the config file enclosed by the "encrypted" tag. For example:

```
dashboard.security.ldap.authenticator/authenticatedSearchUserPassword= \
  encrypted://{OvsqOOH7JasWiRzb1IyWVw==}
```

Note that when an element in the configuration file is encrypted by this method, the whole configuration file will be parsed and re-written, causing some re-ordering of the configuration properties in the file.

3.1.2.10. Data Folders

Note that if specified as relative paths, these locations are relative to the location of the MIS startup script, which is the *bin* directory of the installation.

3.1.2.10.1. MIS Data Folder

The MIS needs to store data on the local file system in order to:

- Persist log data.

- Persist user-related data (only when an in-process h2 database engine is used).
- Provide a persistence mechanism used to record snapshots of the values of published MBean attributes.
- Persist event configuration and data.

By default, the MIS will store its data in a folder called `../data`, relative to the start-up directory of the MIS.

To change this location from the default use the "mis.data-store" property. For example:

```
mis.data-store = /tmp/mis.data
```

If the MIS cannot find its data folder, it will attempt to create it automatically.

3.1.2.10.2. Dashboard Web Application Folder

The Dashboard web application is delivered in the `web` directory of the installation (`../web` relative to the MIS startup location). If the web application is moved to a different location then the "dashboard.webServer/home" property must be set to reflect the new location. For example:

```
dashboard.webServer/home = /tmp/web
```

3.1.2.11. Distributing the Components of the MIS

By default all components of the MIS run together in the same instance of the MIS. However the MIS can run such that each of these components are distributed across multiple instances of the MIS. When the MIS is distributed, any interfaces to the remote components must be given in the configuration. These are specified below for each component.

3.1.2.11.1. Dashboard

When the Dashboard is running locally:

```
mis/startDashboard = true
```

When the Dashboard is running remotely, there are no external interfaces to specify:

```
mis/startDashboard = false
```

3.1.2.11.2. Management Agent

When the Management Agent is running locally:

```
mis/startMA = true
```

When the Management Agent is running remotely, the configuration must specify the MA's JMX access point and the location of the log indexes. Note that the location of the indexes must be a locally accessible directory (configured with mount points if necessary). For example:

```
mis/startMA=false
mis.maAccessParameters.jmx/JMXServiceURL=service:jmx:jmxmp://localhost:10000
mis.logEventRepositoryAccessParameters.index/storageLocation = \
/tmp/mis-data/log-events-repository/log-events-index
```

3.1.2.12. User Management Service

When the User Management Service is running locally:

```
mis/startUMS=true
```

When the User Management Service is running remotely, the configuration must specify the JMX access point of the UMS:

```
mis/startUMS=false
mis.umsAccessParameters/JMXServiceURL=service:jmx:jmxmp://localhost:10000
```

3.1.2.13. Event Processing Service

When the Events Processing Service is running locally:

```
mis/startEPS=true
```

When the Event Processing Service is running remotely, the configuration must specify the JMX access point of the EPS:

```
mis/startEPS=false
mis.epsAccessParameters/JMXServiceURL=service:jmx:jmxmp://localhost:10000
```

3.1.3. Script Configuration

The MIS executes any scripts it finds in its scripts directory of the MIS installation, and reports the results of the execution via attributes of the "MA.Scripts" MBean.

Under Unix, a script is any file with the 'x' permission. Under Windows, it is any file in this directory, although the .bat extension is recommended.

The scripts directory is only scanned at MIS startup, so to add new scripts, the MIS must be re-started.

The MA.Scripts MBean contains one attribute for each script, where the attribute name is the same as the script name except that dot extensions are replaced with an underscore. For example, the result of the freespace.sh/bat script provided with the distribution is given by the freespace_sh/bat MBean attribute.

Each script is executed whenever the attribute is accessed, and the value of the attribute is the output of the script.

Note: The results of the script are not cached.

3.1.4. Dashboard timeout Configuration

MIS dashboard is configured to log out the current user automatically if there is no user activity (clicks, button presses etc) for a configured amount of time. This timeout interval can be specified in minutes. This property is to be specified in web.xml, the web application configuration file. This file is by default located in the following directory:

```
{MIS_INSTALLATION_DIR}/web/webapps/dashboard/WEB-INF/
```

To set this attribute, change the value of timeout entity in the declaration section at the top of the file.

```
<!ENTITY timeout "1">
```

This value is set to 30 minutes by default.

3.1.5. MIS Secure Access

To access MIS securely using HTTPS, the changes must be made in CameronWeb.xml file which is located in the following directory:

```
{MIS_INSTALLATION_DIR}/web/etc
```

MIS uses Jetty as it's internal web server, which can be configured for SSL. The steps are as follows:

- SSL can be configured as follows: The connector block that was pertaining to the http connection should be commented out and the following SSL connector block should be added as follows:

```
<Call name="addConnector">
  <New id="sslConnector" class="org.eclipse.jetty.server.ServerConnector">
    <Arg name="server"><Ref refid="Server"/></Arg>
    <Arg name="acceptors" type="int"><Property name="jetty.ssl.acceptors"
      deprecated="ssl.acceptors" default="-1"/></Arg>
    <Arg name="selectors" type="int"><Property name="jetty.ssl.selectors"
      deprecated="ssl.selectors" default="-1"/></Arg>
    <Arg name="factories">
      <Array type="org.eclipse.jetty.server.ConnectionFactory">
```

```
</Array>
</New>
</call>
```

- We should add HTTPConfig and sslHTTPConfig elements, we can add the HTTPConfig block under the connector block or create a separate one but we should change the attribute secureScheme as follows:

```
<New id="httpConfig" class="org.eclipse.jetty.server.HttpConfiguration">
  <Set name="secureScheme">https</Set>
  <Set name="securePort"><Property name="jetty.secure.port" default="8443"/></Set>
</New>

<New id="sslHttpConfig" class="org.eclipse.jetty.server.HttpConfiguration">
  <Arg>
    <Ref refid="httpConfig"/>
  </Arg>
  <Call name="addCustomizer">
    <Arg>
      <New class="org.eclipse.jetty.server.SecureRequestCustomizer"></New>
    </Arg>
  </Call>
</New>
```

SecureScheme attribute in this configuration will change the URL that we use to access the dashboard, from HTTP to HTTPS. We can use MIS dashboard with HTTPS by going to the following URL: <https://localhost:8443>

- We should create the SslContextFactory element in the CameronWeb.xml file. SslContextFactory is responsible for managing keystore access, managing truststore access, managing protocol selection via Excludes/Includes list, managing Cipher Suite selection via Excludes/Includes list etc. While creating the SslContextFactory element we should make sure that the SSL certificate is placed on the web/etc directory.
- We should configure the HTTPS connector using the configured ID on the connector block as follows:

```
<Ref id="sslConnector">
  <Call name="addConnectionFactory">
    <Arg>
      <New class="org.eclipse.jetty.server.SslConnectionFactory">
        <Arg name="next">http/1.1</Arg>
        <Arg name="sslContextFactory"><Ref refid="sslContextFactory"/></Arg>
      </New>
    </Arg>
  </Call>

  <Call name="addConnectionFactory">
    <Arg>
```



```
<New class="org.eclipse.jetty.server.HttpConnectionFactory">
  <Arg name="config"><Ref refid="sslHttpConfig"/></Arg>
</New>
</Arg>
</Call>
</Ref>
```

General information about Jetty and configuration can be found [here](#).

3.2. Maintenance

3.2.1. Logging

The MIS uses [Log4j](#) to configure its logging. Edit the contents of the file *resources/log4j.xml* to change the logging configuration.

3.2.2. Browse CameronTec MBeans

The MA (Management Agent) component of the MIS is effectively a JMX management agent and JConsole can be used as a simple interface between the end-user and the monitored applications. The only requirement is that JConsole must use the JMXMP connector, which is not part of the [standard connector set](#). The MIS installation provides the *jconsole/jconsole.sh* and *jconsole/jconsole.bat* scripts which start a JMXMP-enabled JConsole which will attempt to contact the MA on the localhost on port 10000 (properties which can be modified by changing the jconsole script).

To browse the CameronTec MBeans, ensure that the MIS is started, and connect JConsole to it, as described above.

3.2.3. Performance and Scalability

The MIS requires 512 MB of heap size to work properly. For each 100 million events that the repository is expected to store, an additional 256 MB should be added to the maximum JVM heap size.

Logs Repository operations are very I/O intensive - a fast I/O system such as a solid-state disk (SSD) is recommended. The size of the disk also needs to be sufficient to store the volume of logs that are streamed from managed applications. A rough estimate is that the required disk space is three times the amount of logs being processed. Thus if the applications are generating a total of 1 GB of logs every day, the MIS file-system requires a minimum of 3 GB of free space. Some of this space can be reclaimed every day by doing some [clean up](#).

Likewise, if the machine running the MIS is too slow and large amounts of logs data is being streamed, there may be some lag while browsing logs in the GUI.

Log tailing is a CPU and memory-intensive process; for large repositories, tailing can significantly impact the performance of the MIS and so should be used judiciously.

To improve performance, logging and streaming strategies can be adjusted in order to reduce the amount of information exported to the MIS. For example, limiting the level of logging that managed applications generate to INFO, and only using DEBUG if strictly necessary. Alternatively, only streaming logs to the MIS for some sessions.

3.2.4. Logs Clean-up

By default, at start-up, the MIS performs an automatic clean-up of the data in the log events repository (which by default is stored in *data/log-events-repository*), and only retains up to 24 hours of data. The amount of data and the frequency of clean-up can be configured via the Admin Tab of the Dashboard.

This clean-up does not apply to the log files that are replicated from the hosts that generate them (which are by default stored in *data/replicatedLogs*). These files are only deleted if their corresponding source log file is deleted. (The files are re-replicated if they are deleted from this directory).

All the log-related data of the MIS can be safely removed before starting the MIS, by deleting the directory called *data/log-events-repository* under the MIS installation directory. This directory should only be deleted when the MIS process is stopped.

3.3. Management Information Server API

3.3.1. JMX API

The MIS JMX API uses only open MBeans to avoid introducing any binary dependency between the management console and manageable applications.

JMX is a self-descriptive management technology. Each MBean exposes its metadata, which fully describes its management API.

For more details on JMX, please refer to the [JMX Technology Home Page](#).

To look at the MIS JMX API, start the MIS and connect a jconsole to it as described in section [Browsing CameronTec MBeans](#).

For example, any [scripts](#) added to the *scripts* directory of the MIS installation are published as attributes of the `MA.Scripts` MBean. The results of these scripts can be used to generate events in the MIS by configuring an interest that inspects the MBean. The *freespace* script that is provided with the MIS installation is one such application, the results of which can be utilized by configuring a numeric gauge interest in the MIS.

3.3.2. JMX authentication

JMX connections can be configured to be authenticated before they exchange data. To enable the authentication, changes would have to be done for both the client side and the server side. Catalys Node acts as a client when connecting to LMA and as a server when connecting to jconsole or any other jmx

client. Credentials properties file would have to be specified on the client side. Whereas, on the server side, access and password files will have to be specified.

For catalys node instance to act as a jmx server, two environment variables will have to be created. Firstly, *JMX_REMOTE_X_ACCESS_FILE*, which specifies the absolute location of the jmx access file and secondly, *JMX_REMOTE_X_PASSWORD_FILE* which specifies the absolute location of the jmx password file. For instance, environment variables can be the following: For access file:

```
JMX_REMOTE_X_ACCESS_FILE=C:\Itiviti\Catalys\Node\resources\jmxremote.access
```

For password file:

```
JMX_REMOTE_X_PASSWORD_FILE=C:\Itiviti\Catalys\Node\resources\jmxremote.password
```

The password file should have restrictive permissions. Only the owning user should have access to this file. JMX access file contains the usernames and their corresponding access levels (readwrite is required for proper operations) and JMX password file should contain the usernames and their corresponding passwords. For example,

JMX access file can contain the following:

username readwrite

(where username is the user for which the access level is to be set. readwrite defines access level to be granted to the user)

And JMX password file can contain the following entry:

username username_password

(where username is the user against which the JMX authentication will be done and username_password is the password of this user)

For Catalys Node instance to act as a jmx client, *JMX_CLIENT_CREDENTIALS_FILE* environment variable will have to be set. The value of this variable is the absolute path of the credentials properties file. For instance, the environment variable can be the following:

```
JMX_CLIENT_CREDENTIALS_FILE=C:\Catalys\windows\jmxHostsCredentials.properties
```

Credentials property file should be defined in below format :

localhost=username:password

(where localhost is a hostname of the device where we are accessing the jmx server. And username:password is the username and password of the user which will be used to connect to the jmx server. Alternative delimiters permitted to be used in the java properties files can also be used)

3.3.3. Custom Escalation Actions

Custom Actions for Events Processing must implement the [IAction](#) interface OR derive from the [AbstractAction](#) class.

The custom action must have an empty constructor.

If extending the [AbstractAction](#) class, the custom action needs to implement 4 methods:

- Implement `getSupportedPropertyNames()` to return a Set of supported property names for the custom action.
- Implement `getMandatoryPropertyNames()` to return a Set of mandatory property names for the custom action.
- Implement `initialize()` to validate the properties of this action, once they have been set by the user via the Dashboard.
- Implement `executeAction()` to perform the desired custom action. This method takes an [ActionSourceEvent](#) from which all of the available [Event](#) information can be retrieved, such as the host, node, session, and interest name.

Extending the [AbstractAction](#) class, grants access to the logging sub-system via the `getLogger()` method.

The following code snippet demonstrates this:

```
package com.cameronclient.event.action;

//Required to extend AbstractAction and implement IAction
public class MyCustomAction extends AbstractAction {

    //Required empty constructor
    public MyCustomAction() {
        //empty
    }

    @Override
    public Set getSupportedPropertyNames() {
        // Should return a Set of supported property names .
    }

    @Override
    public Set getMandatoryPropertyNames() {
        // Should return a Set of mandatory property names .
    }
}
```

```
@Override
public void initialize() {
    // Should validate all the properties set on this action.
}

// Override the executeAction() method and handle the event in a custom way.
// The event message, timestamp and interest are available to you.
@Override
public Object executeAction(ActionSourceEvent actionSourceEvent) throws Exception {
    System.out.println("onEventMessage = " +
        this.getActionProperties().get("onEventMessage"));
    System.out.println("event time stamp = " +
        actionSourceEvent.getEvent().getEventProperties().get("eventDateTimeStamp "));
    System.out.println("interestName = " +
        actionSourceEvent.getEvent().getEventProperties().get("interestName "));

    return null;
}
}
```

Any third party libraries must be on the classpath of the MIS.

To configure the location of the package name where the custom events reside, add the [dashboard.remote-services.remoteEventService/customActionClassBasePackage](#) property to the *mis.conf* file. For example:

```
<property name="customActionClassBasePackage" value="com.cameronclient"/>
```

All classes below this parent that implement [IAction](#) are available for selection in the Dashboard.

3.3.3.1. Sample Custom Actions

SNMP Trap Action

The [SampleSNMPAction](#) class is provided as a sample custom action, and can be modified to meet specific client requirements.

Full source code of this class is provided with the MIS installation, can be found at *src/com/camerontec/catalys/mis/eps/escalationpaths/runtime/actions/SampleSNMPAction.java*.

This class populates an SNMP trap based on a sample MIB, the contents of which are listed in the above Javadoc.

The sample class derives from [BaseSNMPAction](#). Client actions can derive from this class too, in which case they need to provide implementations for:

- [populateV1PDU](#)
- [populateV2PDU](#)

Alternatively, the client action can implement the [IAction](#) interface OR derive from the [AbstractAction](#) class, as described [above](#).

3.3.4. Log Events Repository Client

The Log Events Repository Client is a Java client API bundled within the MA that enables external applications to read from the Log Events Repository.

Below is a sample Java program that demonstrates the use of this client API:

```
// Create a new repository client
LogEventsRepositoryClient client = new LogEventsRepositoryClient();

// Configure the repository client by specifying the on-disk storage location
client.setStorageLocation("/tmp/data/log-events-repository");

// Now initialize the client. This is the point where configuration-related errors
// will be reported.
client.initialize();

// You are ready to use the client to interact with the repository.
// The code below prints the list of available file loggers to the console.
System.out.printf("Available file loggers:\n");
for (FileLoggerID fileLogger: client.fileLoggers())
{
    System.out.printf("\t%s\n", fileLogger);
}

// Shut down the client when done
client.shutdown();
```

In order to build and execute the above client code ensure that the MIS Jar file (*catalys-mis.jar*) is on the classpath.

For the full documentation of the Log Events Repository Client, please refer to the [JavaDoc](#).

3.3.5. Custom User Provider

A custom user details provider implements the [ICustomUserDetailsProvider](#) interface.

This class must have a public no-args constructor.

The method [setProperties\(\)](#) is used by the UMS to inject properties read from the MIS configuration file, as described in the [configuration documentation](#).

The method [setLogger\(\)](#) is used by the UMS to give the custom provider access to a logger.

The methods [initialize\(\)](#) and [shutdown\(\)](#) are invoked by the UMS respectively when starting up and shutting down.

Configuration And Maintenance

This interface extends the [IUserDetailsProvider](#) interface, whose methods provide the functionality to create, delete, and modify users, and their properties.

At minimum, the custom user provider implementation must support the `admin` user.

For a basic sample implementation, refer to the [SampleLDAPUserDetailsProvider](#) class, source code for which can be found in `src/com/camerontec/catalys/mis/ums/ldap/SampleLDAPUserDetailsProvider.java`.

Chapter 4. Dashboard Web Interface

Table of Contents

4.1. Overview	61
4.1.1. Dashboard URL	61
4.1.2. Login	61
4.1.3. Start Button	61
4.1.4. Dashboard Tabs	61
4.2. Servers and Sessions	62
4.2.1. Introduction	62
4.2.2. Presentation	62
4.2.3. Server and Session Popups	65
4.3. Events	74
4.3.1. Introduction	74
4.3.2. Events	74
4.3.3. Interests	76
4.3.4. Delete an Interest	80
4.3.5. Open an Interest	80
4.3.6. Disable an Interest	80
4.3.7. Enable an Interest	80
4.3.8. Escalation Sequences	81
4.3.9. Appendix A: Interest Definitions	94
4.4. Logs Browsing	122
4.4.1. Introduction	122
4.4.2. Logs Display Panel	122
4.4.3. Log Info View	124
4.4.4. Correlators	126
4.4.5. Filters	131
4.4.6. Free Text Search	136
4.5. Configuration	136
4.5.1. Introduction	136
4.5.2. Navigation	137
4.5.3. Services and other Application Level Elements	139
4.5.4. Operations	139
4.5.5. Configuration Panels	150
4.6. Audit Trail	160
4.6.1. Introduction	160
4.6.2. Introduction	161
4.6.3. Cleanup	161
4.7. Admin	161

4.7.1. Introduction	161
4.7.2. Users	162
4.7.3. User Groups	167
4.7.4. Managed Hosts	168
4.7.5. Logs Streaming	169

4.1. Overview

4.1.1. Dashboard URL

By default the Dashboard is accessed by the following URL: <http://localhost:8080>. If the Dashboard has been configured to run on a different interface or port, or it is being accessed from a different host, then the URL needs to contain the actual IP address and port instead.

4.1.2. Login

Login by entering a valid username and password. For fresh installations, these default to 'admin'/'admin'. This default password can be changed after the initial login, and new accounts can be created. The admin user cannot be deleted.

4.1.3. Start Button

At the bottom left corner of the screen is a button labelled 'Start'. This button brings up a menu at the top of which shows the currently logged-in user. The menu items consist of the following operations:

- 'Log Out': logs the current user out.
- 'Profile': brings up a form contains the current user's profile consisting of first name, last name and email address. This form can also be used to change the user's password.
- 'Language': can be used to select the language of the application. Currently two choices are available: English and French.
- 'Reset Settings': will reset the Dashboard settings back to their defaults.

4.1.4. Dashboard Tabs

Once logged in, the Dashboard consists of five main tabs: [Servers and Sessions](#), [Events](#), [Log Browsing](#), [Audit Trail](#) and [Admin](#).

4.2. Servers and Sessions

4.2.1. Introduction

The Servers and Sessions tab shows all of the Catalys Nodes and CameronFIX Servers that are being monitored, as well their sessions. The servers and nodes are shown in the left panel, and the sessions are shown in the right panel. Each server has a check box to its left; clicking this on will display the sessions associated with this server, and clicking this off will remove the sessions associated with this server from the display.

Servers and Sessions			Events: 0 [high: 0, normal: 0, low: 0]						
Servers			Sessions						
Stat...	Server Name	Ver...	Status	Logged On	Blocked	In Sche...	ComplID	CptyComplID	Connection
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	localhost.Cataly...	2.2...	localhost.CatalysBuy (5 Sessions OK)						
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	localhost.Cataly...	2.2...					BROKER1	MARKET1	sc1(localhost:2002)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	localhost.Cataly...	2.2...					BROKER2	MARKET2	sc2(localhost:2002)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	localhost.Cataly...	2.2...					BROKER4	MARKET4	sc4(localhost:2002)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	localhost.Cataly...	2.2...					BROKER5	MARKET5	sc5(localhost:2002)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	localhost.Cataly...	2.2...					BROKER3	MARKET3	sc3(localhost:2002)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	localhost.Cataly...	2.2...	localhost.CatalysSell (5 Sessions OK)						
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	localhost.Cataly...	2.2...					MARKET3	BROKER3	connection1(:2002)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	localhost.Cataly...	2.2...					MARKET4	BROKER4	connection1(:2002)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	localhost.Cataly...	2.2...					MARKET5	BROKER5	connection1(:2002)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	localhost.Cataly...	2.2...					MARKET1	BROKER1	connection1(:2002)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	localhost.Cataly...	2.2...					MARKET2	BROKER2	connection1(:2002)

4.2.2. Presentation

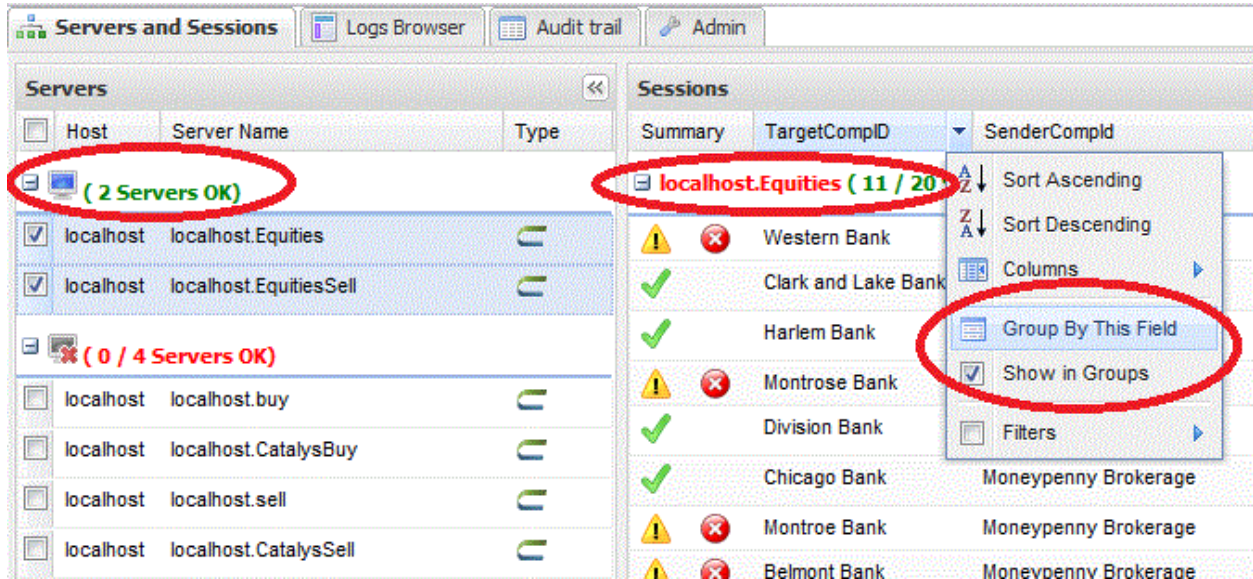
Summary information associated with each server and session is displayed in a row. The fields of these rows (columns) can be used to group the servers and sessions, as well as sort them within their groups; and filter them.

Grouping, sorting and filtering modifications are only available to the current browser session. They are reset to defaults at the beginning of the next session.

Grouping Servers and Sessions

Group servers or sessions by a particular field by clicking on the arrow to the right of the field name. This will bring up the Field Menu. Select 'Group By This Field'. Once grouped by a field, the column associated with that field disappears, and the values of the field are shown as headers of the groups. To group by a different field, repeat the procedure for the new field.

Once grouped, collapse or expand individual groups by clicking the +/- icon to the left of the group name.



Sorting and Showing/Hiding Columns

Sort the rows within their groups by clicking on the Field Menu, then selecting 'Sort Ascending' or 'Sort Descending'. Once sorted by a particular field, an up/down arrow appears on the field title. This can be clicked to change the sorting from ascending to descending and vice versa.

Change the fields that are displayed by selecting the 'Columns' item from the Field Menu. This will bring up a list of fields, which are either checked, or not checked. Check the names of the fields for display, and uncheck those to be hidden.

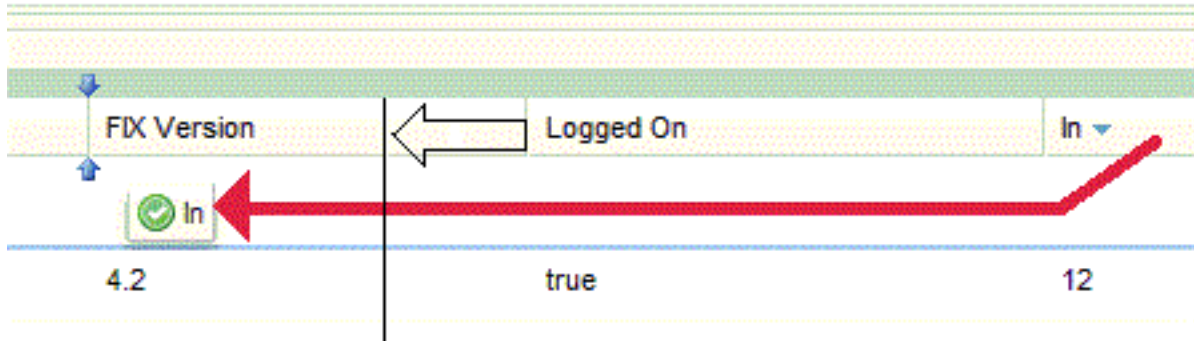
Sessions				
Summary	TargetCompID	SenderCompID	FIX Version	
localhost.Equities (11 / 20)				
⚠	✖	Western Bank		4.2
✓		Clark and Lake Bank		
✓		Harlem Bank		
⚠	✖	Montrose Bank		
✓		Division Bank		
✓		Chicago Bank		
⚠	✖	Montroe Bank		
⚠	✖	Belmont Bank		
⚠	✖	LaSalle Bank		
⚠	✖	Addison Bank		
⚠	✖	Clinton Bank		
✓		Jackson Bank		
✓		Jefferson Bank		4.2

Resizing and Ordering Columns

Resize columns by clicking and dragging any column separator bar.

Reorder columns by clicking and dragging the column header.

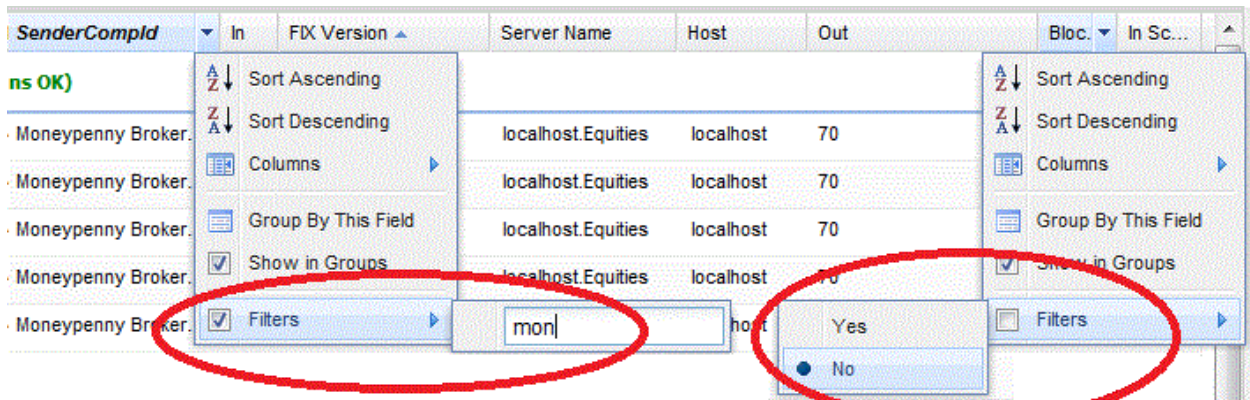
Session column resizing and re-ordering preferences are saved by the Dashboard, and will be available the next time the user logs in. Other (non-session) re-configurations are not saved, and will revert to their defaults.



Session Field Filtering

Filter session rows by hovering over one of the columns, then clicking on the down arrow to the right hand side of the field name. This will bring up the field menu. Click on 'Filtering'. Text fields can be filtered by a matching string; numerical fields can be filtered by a range or an equality.

Once the filter is in place, the text of the column heading will be italicized. The filter can be enabled and disabled by ticking the box to the left of 'Filters' in the Field menu.



4.2.3. Server and Session Popups

Click on any server or session row to bring up a popup window with more information about that server or session; as well as access to operations on that server or session.

To remove the popup from the view, click on the cross in the top right-hand corner of the window.

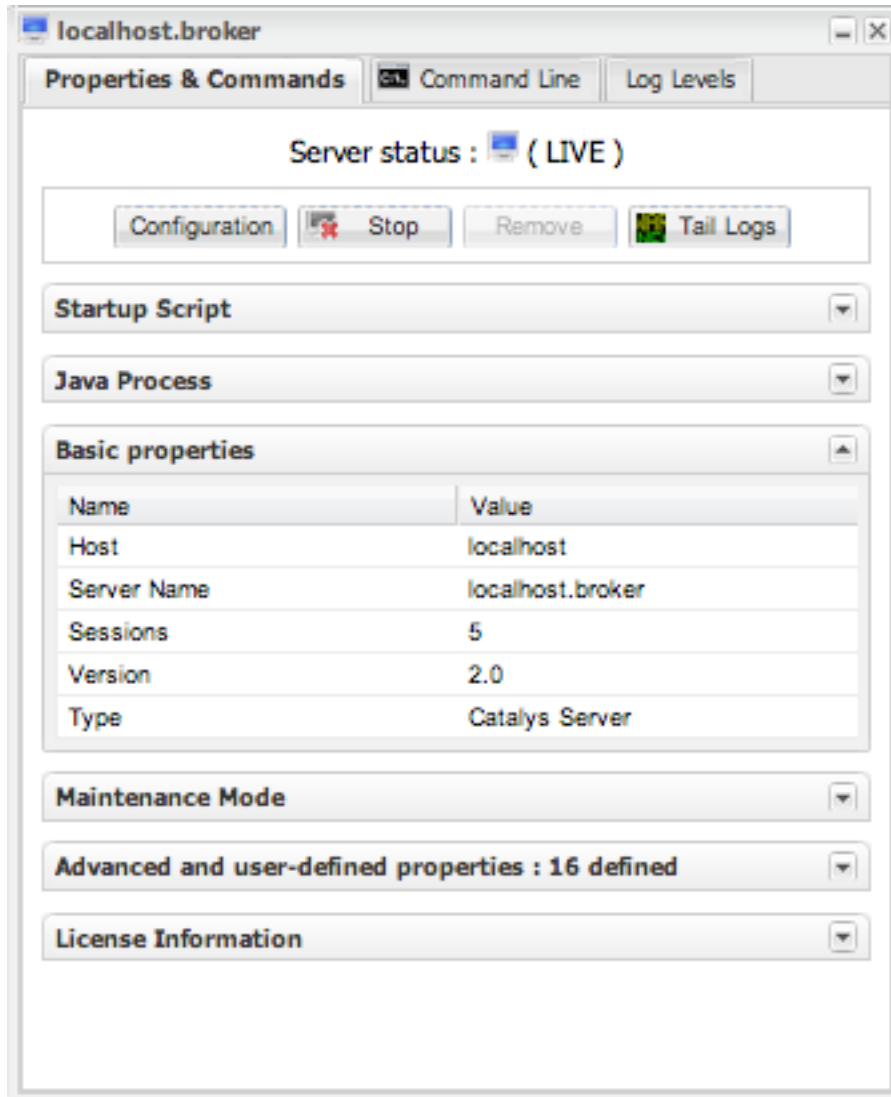
Server Popup

The Server popup window has three tabs: the Properties and Commands tab, the Command Line tab and the Log Levels tab.

Server Properties & Commands Tab

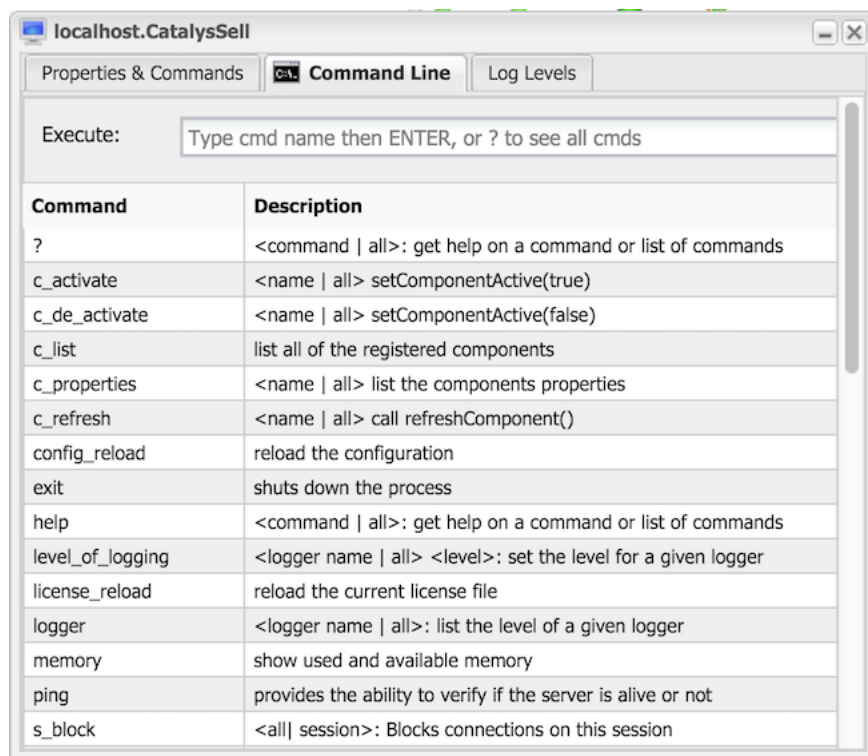
The Server Properties & Commands tab contains the following panels:

- Commands Buttons:
 - Configuration: click this button to go to this server's configuration.
 - Start/Stop: click this button to start or stop the server. Ensure that the CameronTec license is present in the *resources* directory of the installation of the server that is being started.
 - Remove: remove this server from Dashboard monitoring.
 - Tail Logs (if log streaming is enabled for this server). This provides the ability to access the last few lines of a log without leaving the Servers & Sessions tab. It is a floating window, collapsible to its title bar. The window refreshes automatically. The same searching and filtering capabilities as the main Logs tab are available in this window.
- Basic Properties:
 - Host, Server Name, Number of Sessions, Version and Type. This panel can be minimized by clicking on the up-arrow on the top right-hand side of the panel.
- Advanced and User Defined Properties:
 - Displays all of the other standard properties of the server as well as any [custom properties](#). This panel can also be minimized by clicking on the up-arrow on its top right-hand corner.
- (Catalys Nodes only) License Information:
 - Displays the expiry date, scope, number of allowed servers and sessions and enabled features associated with the license.



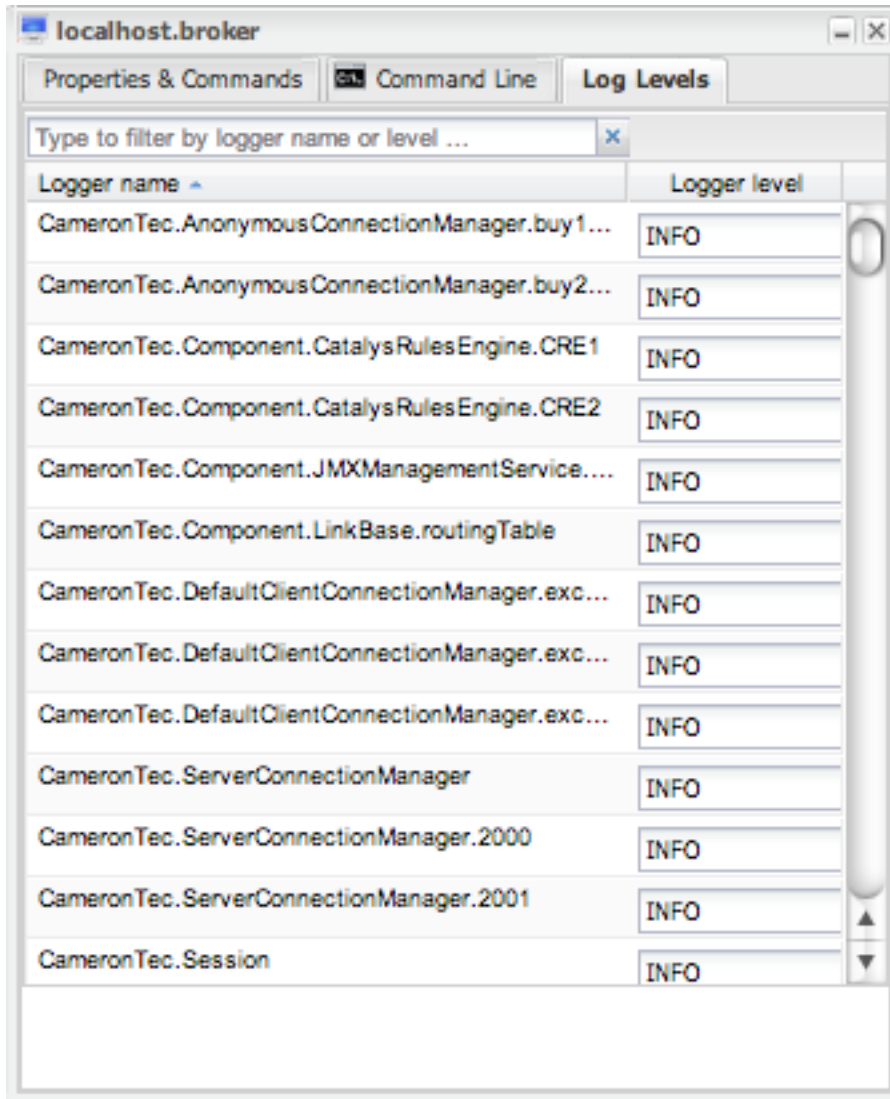
Command Line Tab

The command line interface for an instance is available in the Commands tab. Type 'help' to list the available commands.



Log Levels tab

This tab displays all of this server's loggers, and the level at which they are logging. Note that loggers are only displayed for those servers which are streaming logs.



Session Popup

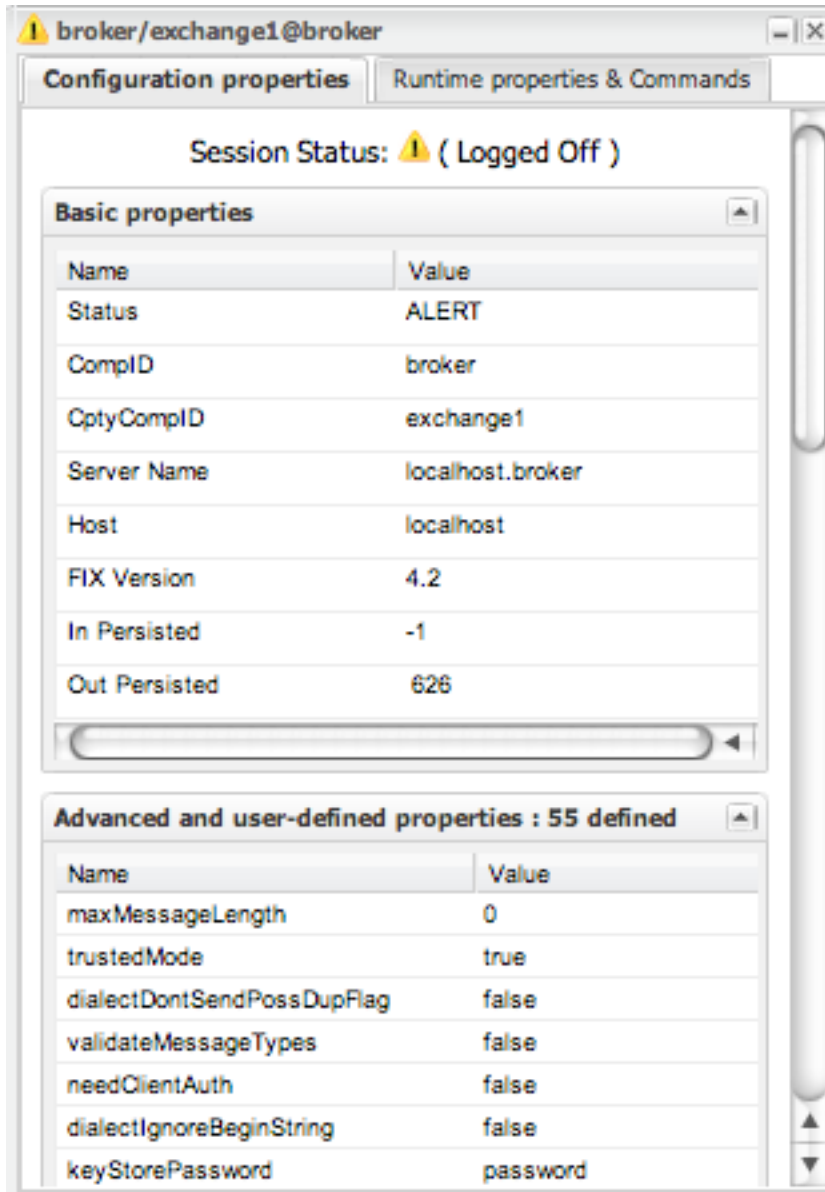
The Session popup window has two tabs: Configuration properties; and Runtime properties & Commands.

Configuration Properties

The Configuration Properties tab contains the following panels:

- Session Status:
 - logged on
 - logged off
 - not connected
- Basic Properties:

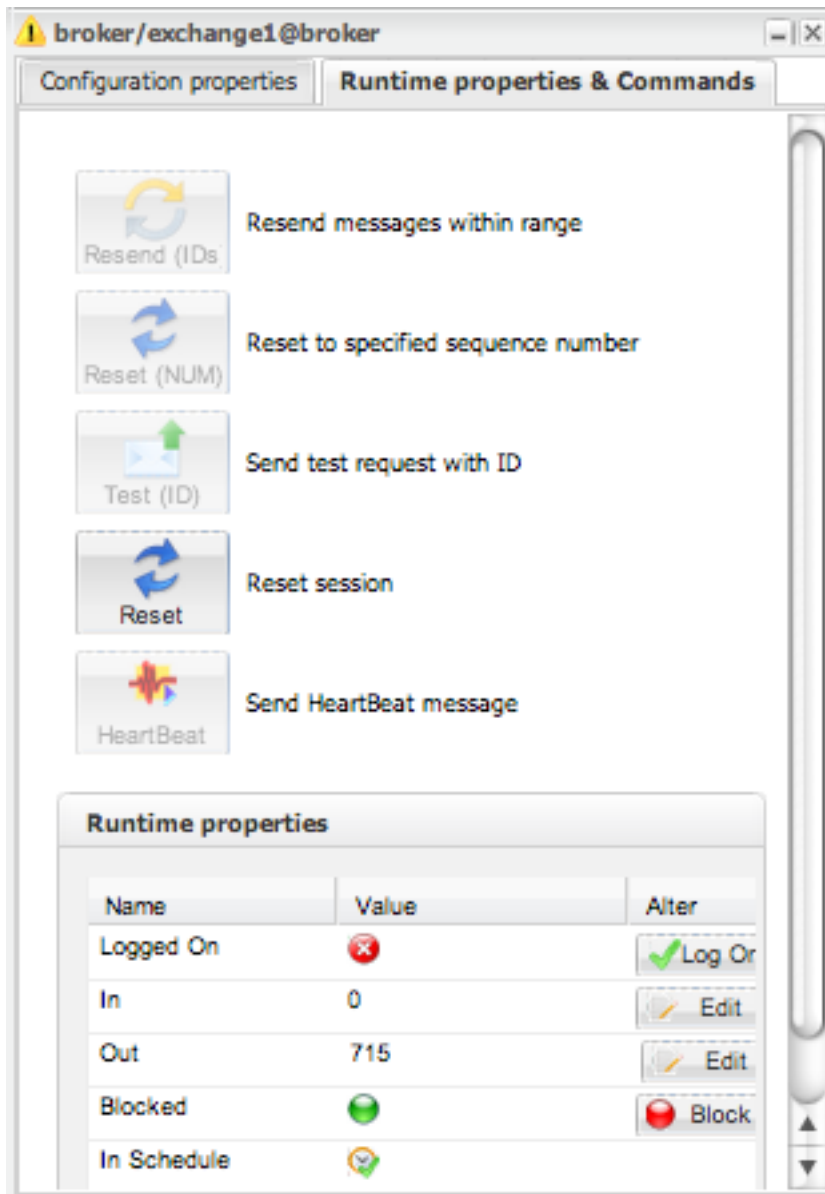
- host, server name, sender and target comp IDs and the FIX version
- Advanced and User Defined Properties:
 - Displays all of the other standard properties as well as any [custom properties](#).



Runtime properties & Commands

- Commands:
 - Resend messages
 - Send a test request
 - Send a heartbeat message.

- Reset the session
- Reset the sequence numbers
- Runtime Properties:
 - session status
 - sequence numbers
 - schedule status



4.2.3.1. Custom Properties

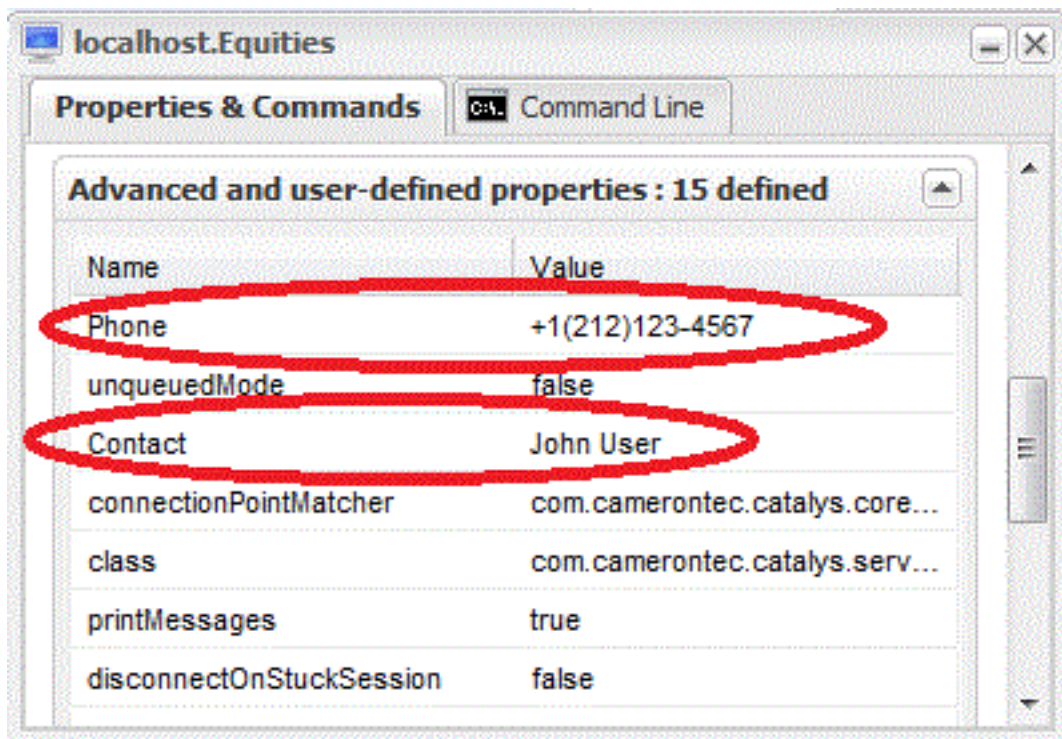
Custom properties can be added to servers and sessions via XML configuration or via the JMX 'addCustomProperty' operation on the server or session MBean.

These are displayed in the 'Advanced and User Defined Properties' tab of the Server and Session popup window.

Those properties defined with a # at the beginning of their name are also available to be displayed as columns in the Server and Session panels.

For example, the session below has the additional 'Contact', 'Phone' and 'Email' properties, and the Contact and Email fields are available for display as columns.

```
<Session>
  <Properties>
    <Property name="#Contact" value="John User" />
    <Property name="Phone" value="+1(212)123-4567" />
    <Property name="#Email" value="john@user.com" />
  </Properties>
  ...
</Session>
```



Servers and Sessions | Logs Browser | Audit trail | Admin

Servers

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Host	Server Name	Type
(2 Servers OK)			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	localhost	localhost.Equities	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	localhost	localhost.EquitiesSell	
(0 / 4 Servers OK)			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	localhost	localhost.buy	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	localhost	localhost.CatalysBuy	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	localhost	localhost.sell	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	localhost	localhost.CatalysSell	

Sessions

Summary	TargetCompID
Addison Bank	M
Belmont Bank	M

Sort Ascending

Sort Descending

Columns

Group By This Field

Show in Groups

☒ Host

☒ Server Name

☐ Sessions

☐ Version

☐ Status

☒ Type

☐ Clus. Role

☐ Cluster

☐ Clus. Member

☐ Lic. Exp

☐ Phone

☐ Contact

☐ Email

Phone	In	Server ...	FIX Version	Host
+1(212)012-3456				localhost
+1(212)012-3456				localhost
+1(212)012-3456				
+1(212)012-3456				
+1(212)012-3456				
+1(212)012-3456	5	localho...	4.2	
+1(212)012-3456	6	localho...	4.2	
+1(212)012-3456	45	localho...	4.2	
+1(212)012-3456	44	localho...	4.2	
+1(212)012-3456	45	localho...	4.2	
+1(212)012-3456	45	localho...	4.2	
+1(212)012-3456	46	localho...	4.2	
+1(212)012-3456	45	localho...	4.2	
+1(212)012-3456	45	localho...	4.2	
+1(212)012-3456	45	localho...	4.2	

Sort Ascending
Sort Descending
Columns
Group By This Field
Filters

☒ Summary
☒ TargetCompID
☒ SenderCompID
☒ Phone
☒ In
☒ Server Name
☒ FIX Version
☒ Host
☒ ID
☒ Logged On
☒ Out
☒ Blocked
☒ In Schedule
☒ Contact

4.3. Events

4.3.1. Introduction

The Events tab shows all of the current events. These events are generated by registering interest in particular states of the system. In addition, a sequence of actions can be defined, which escalate the event the longer that it remains active.

4.3.2. Events

To view the current events in the system, click on the 'Events' item on the navigation panel.

Dashboard Web Interface

Event Management

Open

Acknowledge

Close

Pause

Resume

1 Event on this page is selected

Events

<input type="checkbox"/>	Timestamp	Interest Description	Running	Acknowledged	Priority	Node	Session
<input type="checkbox"/>	Dec 7, 2015 1:24:55 PM	Session Down Watch			High	CatalysBuy	BROKER3/MARKET3
<input type="checkbox"/>	Dec 7, 2015 1:24:55 PM	Session Down Watch			High	CatalysSell	MARKET3/BROKER3
<input type="checkbox"/>	Dec 7, 2015 1:25:05 PM	Session Down Watch			High	CatalysSell	MARKET1/BROKER1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Dec 7, 2015 1:25:05 PM	Session Down Watch			High	CatalysBuy	BROKER1/MARKET1

This shows a table of the current events. Each event has a timestamp, priority and type (Alert or Info); flags for whether the events has been acknowledged and are still current; and other information such as the host and session that the event applies to.

This list also shows whether the Event is running or not. An event stops running when it is [paused](#) by the user.

The Events in this list can be ordered by any field, and this can be ascending or descending.

Open

To open an event, either select it by clicking on its checkbox, then click on the 'Open' button at the top of the panel; or double-click on the event. This shows all of the information associated with the event.

Event Management

Event triggered :: [Session [MARKET2/BROKER2] status is DOWN. Host=localhost, No

Fired when the specified session's status changes from 'UF

Event Details and Status

Acknowledged	false
Paused	false
Timestamp	Dec 7, 2015 1:28:37 PM
Hit Count	1
Current Session Status	DOWN

Associated Escalation Sequences and Status

Escalation: FIX Alert

Step: 1 [Currently Processing this Step]

Actions

Type: Action_LPBL5G	
EmailSubject	
EmailBody	
To	fixsupport@camerontecgroup.com

Only one event can be opened at a time.

Acknowledge

To acknowledge an event, select it by clicking its checkbox, then click the 'Acknowledge' button.

Multiple events can be acknowledged at the same time.

Once an event is acknowledged, this information can be used in an [escalation sequence](#).

Close

To close an event, select it by clicking on its checkbox, then click the 'Close' button.

Multiple events can be closed at the same time.

Closing an event removes it from the current event list.

Once it is closed, this information can be used in an [escalation sequence](#).

Pause

To pause an event, select it by clicking on its checkbox, then click the 'Pause' button.

Multiple events can be paused at a time.

Pausing an event suspends any escalation sequences associated with that event. When an event is paused, it will show as not Running.

Resume

To resume an event, select it by clicking on its checkbox, then click the 'Resume' button.

Multiple events can be resumed at the same time.

Resuming an event continues any escalation sequences that have been paused.

4.3.3. Interests

Events are generated by configured Interests.

To view the current interests and configure new ones, click on the 'Interest' item in the navigation panel.

Add Interest

To add an interest, click on the 'Add' tab.

The 'Add New Interest' dialog contains the following panels for input:

Interest Panel - There is a drop-down list for the Interest Template. This is the type of Event to register interest in.

See [Appendix A](#) for a list of available interests and their selections and parameters.

Interest Description - a string describing the interest.

Type - the Type can be Alert or Info.

Priority - the Priority is a number between 1 and 5, with 1 being the highest priority and 5 being the lowest.

Selection Panel

Once the Interest Template has been chosen, this field becomes populated with those elements for which Events of this type can apply to.

The selection tree represents a dynamic view of the hosts, nodes and sessions that are currently visible to the MIS.

When 'All' is selected, hosts, nodes and sessions that come on-line in the future will also be included in the interest.

Similarly when a particular host is selected, all future nodes and sessions will be included in the interest.

To select a particular host, node or session only, that element must be running and available to the MIS (i.e. registered with an LMA or directly connected to the MIS) at the time that the interest is configured.

Parameters Panel

Again, once the Interest Template has been specified, this panel is populated with those parameters specific to the type of Event.

Auto Close

Most interests have the common 'Auto Close' parameter. If this parameter is true (set by clicking the checkbox) then the event will close when the state that generated it no longer exists. For example, if an event is generated when a session goes down, the event automatically closes when the session comes up again. If this parameter is set to false (by leaving the checkbox blank), then the event must be closed manually.

Schedule

Each interest has one of two types of schedules: one that *triggers* the event at the time(s) specified by the schedule (e.g. the Session Report interest); or one that *checks* the state of the selection at the time(s) specified by the schedule, and raises an event if the state corresponds to the interest (e.g. Session Down).

The Trigger Schedule

The trigger type schedule is specified in a similar way to the Unix cron command. With this schedule it is possible to specify a particular time, or a set of times at which the event is triggered. This schedule has time fields for Minute, Hour, Day of Month (DOM), Month (Mon), and Day of Week (DOW). These time fields can have the following settings:

- A single value: the event is triggered at that time. For example, the Hour field set to 10 triggers the event at 10am.
- A list of single values: the event is triggered at all of those times. For example, the Minute field set to 0,15,30,45 triggers the event every quarter of an hour.
- A range of values: the event is triggered at all times within the range. For example, the Day of Week field set to 1-5 triggers the event on all week days.
- A range of values plus single values: the event is triggered at all times in the range as well as the single values. For example, the Month field set to 2-6,12 triggers the event in all the months of February through June, as well as December.
- A star (*): the event is triggered at all values of that time field. For example, the Minute field set to * triggers the event every minute.

Note that the Day of Month and Day of Week fields should not be specified within the same schedule.

The timezone field specifies which timezone the schedule applies to. For example: the MIS is running in London and one of the servers is running in New York. Set the timezone for an interest relating to this server to New York, so that events from this server will be monitored at the correct times.

The following example triggers the event at 9am every week day.

Schedule												
Start Time	Min	0	Hr	9	DOM	*	Mon	*	DOW	1-5	Timezone	America/Chicago

The Check Schedule

The check type schedule specifies the range of times that the state of the selection is checked. This schedule type is enabled by clicking the 'Apply Schedule' checkbox.

The Start Time and the End Time determine the range of times over which the state of the selection is checked. If the time is outside of this range, the state is not checked.

The schedule can be specified as a one-off (Once) or to repeat on a weekly basis (Weekly).

If it is a one-off schedule, the Start Time and End Time specify a time and date range within which the interest will be monitored, and if the conditions for an event are true, the event is raised. The interest is not checked outside of this range. For example the schedule could start at 9am today, and finish at 5:30pm tomorrow.

If it is a weekly schedule, the Start Time and End Time specify a time range (which can extend over multiple days by setting the +days field to a positive integer). The Schedule starts on and Schedule ends on specify an (optional) date range, outside of which the interest is not checked.

Days of the week can be specified by a set of checkboxes. At least one day must be checked.

The following example checks the interest every Monday to Friday between 9am and 7am the next morning. It starts checking at the beginning of February, and finishes at the end of November.

Schedule			
Apply schedule	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Schedule	Weekly		
Schedule Weekly			
Days	<input type="checkbox"/> Su <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> M <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tu <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> W <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Th <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> F <input type="checkbox"/> Sa		
Start Time	08 : 00 America/Mexico_City		
End Time	17 : 30 + 0 days America/Mexico_City		
Recurrence			
Schedule starts on	2015-12-07		
Schedule ends on	2015-12-31		

Unless otherwise stated in the [Interest Definitions](#) section below, interests have the *check* type schedule.

Escalation Sequence Panel

An escalation sequence is a set of instructions on what actions to take when the specified Event occurs.

When one or more sequences have been defined, these appear as a list in this panel. Select those escalation sequences which apply to this type of Event. See [Escalation Sequences](#) for instructions on how to define these.

Custom Messages

The actions associated with an Escalation Sequence contain messages that either get logged, emailed, or delivered via a custom mechanism. These fields allow customization of the messages that are sent when the event is triggered, closed, and/or acknowledged.

A custom message is made up of free form text which can contain properties associated with the interest, the values of which are specified using `${property name}` notation. The properties associated with each interest, and the default messages for each interest are given in [Appendix A](#).

4.3.4. Delete an Interest

To delete an Interest, select it in the Interest list by clicking on it and press the 'Delete' button.

Multiple Interests can be deleted at once.

4.3.5. Open an Interest

To view or edit an Interest, either select it in the Interest list by clicking on it, and press the 'Open' button; or double-click on the interest.

Multiple Interests can be opened at once.

4.3.6. Disable an Interest

To disable an Interest, select it in the Interest list by clicking on it, and press the 'Disable' button.

While an Interest is disabled it does not generate any events.

Multiple Interests can be disabled at once.

4.3.7. Enable an Interest

To enable an Interest, select it in the Interest list by clicking on it, and press the 'Enable' button.

Multiple Interests can be disabled at once.

4.3.8. Escalation Sequences

An escalation sequence defines a set of actions in response to an event. These can escalate in severity the longer the state that caused the event persists. For example, the first step could be to log the issue, then wait to see if the issue resolves itself. The second step could be to email the support team. If the issue is acknowledged at this step then the escalation sequence could terminate, but if it has not been acknowledged by the support team, then a third step could implement a custom action to call the support manager.

To view and configure Escalation Sequences, click on the 'Escalation Sequences' item in the navigation panel.

4.3.8.1. Add an Escalation Sequence

To add an Escalation Sequence, click on the 'Add' button.

Escalation Sequence: ep_1

Description

FIX Alert

Step 1

Actions

Add Open Delete		
Name	Type	Properties
Action_LPBL...	EmailAction	{EmailSubject=, To=fixsupport@cameron...
Action_ODUJ...	WaitAction	{delay=15, time-unit=MINUTES}
Action_J3AZ...	EmailAction	{EmailSubject=, To=support@cameronte...

4.3.8.1.1. Description

Provide a description for the escalation sequence. This description is what is displayed in the list of escalations sequences shown on the [Interest](#) screen.

4.3.8.1.2. Steps

An Escalation Sequence consists of one or more (escalating) steps.

A step is defined by:

- The actions (e.g. log, email) that it performs:
- • On entering the step

- On the event being acked whilst in the step
- On the event being closed whilst in the step
- Whether the sequence terminates at this step if the event is acked
- Whether the sequence terminates at this step if the event is closed

4.3.8.1.2.1. Step Operations

To add a step, click on the 'Add Step' tab.

To delete a step, click on the cross on the particular step's tab. Only the last step can be deleted.

To edit a step, click on the tab for that step.

To add an action, click on the 'Add' button of one of the action panels.

To delete an action, click on the 'Delete' button of one of the action panels.

To edit or view an action, either click on the 'Open' button of one of the actions panels; or double-click on the action.

4.3.8.1.2.2. Log Action

The Log action writes a message to the system log. The log message contains the default event message, which can also be customized. For more information, refer to the Custom Messages section of each interest definition [below](#).

4.3.8.1.2.3. Windows Event Action

The Windows Event action writes an event to the Windows Event Log with the configured severity level. By default, the severity level is set to INFO and the log message contains the default event message, which can also be customized. For more information, refer to the Custom Messages section of each interest definition [below](#).

To add a Windows Event action, the *NTEventLogAppender.dll* file must be set on the MIS Java library path. The default wrapper configuration will have this path set to the *lib* directory of the MIS. The DLL file can be downloaded from the [log4j website](#). We have successfully tested with version [1.2.17](#). If using a 32-bit JVM, install the file named *NTEventLogAppender.dll*. If using a 64-bit JVM, install *NTEventLogAppender.amd64.dll* and rename it to *NTEventLogAppender.dll*.

For Windows Event Viewer to properly display the events created by the MIS, the MIS will need to run at least once with administrator rights in order to add the necessary registry key which defines the path to *NTEventLogAppender.dll*. For reference, the key is:

```
HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\services\eventlog\Application\Catalys MIS
```

4.3.8.1.2.4. Email Action

The Email action emails one or more users or groups. The recipients can be directly addressed, carbon copied, or blind copied. The subject of the mail is the type of the event, and the body contains any other available information about the event.

Once the Email action is selected, the Properties panel of the action contains buttons for the 'To', 'Cc' and 'Bc' addresses, as well as entry fields. Clicking on the buttons brings up a screen of all of the configured Users and User Groups within the MIS. These Users and User Groups can be selected as recipients of the Email action, or usernames or full email addresses can be typed into these fields.

The subject and body of the email can be edited. By default, the body of the email contains the default event message, which can also be customized. For more information, refer to the Custom Messages section of each interest definition [below](#).

The screenshot displays the 'Escalation Sequence Manager' interface. On the left, a sidebar shows the 'Escalation Sequence' with a 'Description' of 'FIX Alert' and 'Step 1' containing an 'Actions' list. The main panel shows the configuration for an 'EmailAction'.

Action

Name: Action_E0P6ML
 Type: EmailAction

Properties

To...
 Cc...
 Bcc...

Subject: Catalys Alert - \${onEventMessage}

Body: \${onEventMessage}
 Catalys Alert raised on \${eventDateTimeStamp}

4.3.8.1.2.5. Wait Action

The Wait action waits the specified number of minutes or hours. When this time has elapsed, the escalation sequence moves onto its this step's next action, the next step in the sequence, or it terminates (if there are no more steps).

Add new Escalation Sequence

Description

Escalation Sequence

Step 1

Actions

Add Open

Name

Action

Name: Wait

Type: WaitAction

Properties

Delay

Time unit

OK Cancel

4.3.8.1.2.6. Slack Action

The Slack action lets you post a message to a Slack channel using a bot user and interested users can join the channel to receive these alerts.

Action

Name: SlackAction

Type: SlackAction

Properties

Message: \$(onEventMessage)

Token: xoxb-1245410566068-1237859725029-op4FxsS9LzQDaF9Zi8n0YR43

Channel: project-eps

eventCloseTimeStampMillis
onEventMessage
interestID
_objectName
eventCloseTimeStamp

OK Cancel

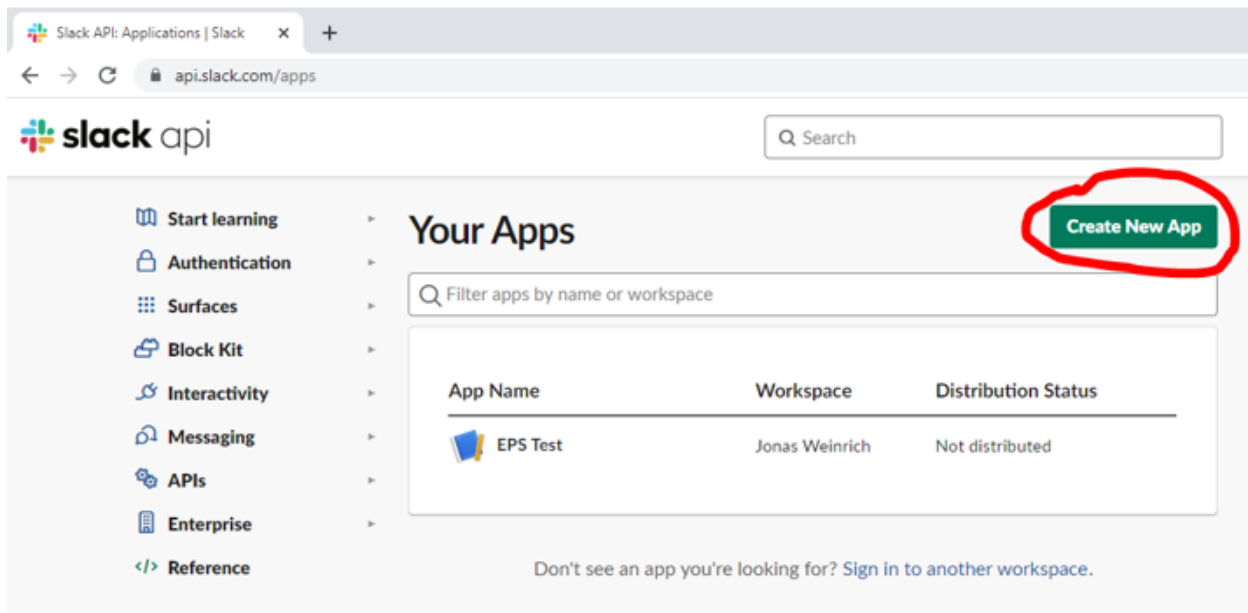
In your Slack workspace you need to create a new app with a bot user which can be utilised to send messages to a specific channel. The OAuth token and channel name associated with that user must be specified in the escalation sequence.

Attribute	Definition
message	The message contains the default event message, which can also be customized. For more information, refer to the Custom Messages section of each interest definition below . Required.
token	The OAuth token as generated in your slack workspace. Please see below for more details. Required.
channel	The Slack channel name which alerts will be written to. Required.

4.3.8.1.2.6.1. Slack Create Catalys Alert App

4.3.8.1.2.6.1.1. Slack App Home

Start by navigating to the [Slack Apps page](#) while logged on to your workspace and click the "Create New App" button.



4.3.8.1.2.6.1.2. Create New App

Enter a name and a workspace for your new app.

Create a Slack App


×

App Name

Catalys Alert Centre

Don't worry; you'll be able to change this later.

Development Slack Workspace

 Itiviti

Your app belongs to this workspace—leaving this workspace will remove your ability to manage this app. Unfortunately, this can't be changed later.

By creating a Web API Application, you agree to the [Slack API Terms of Service](#).

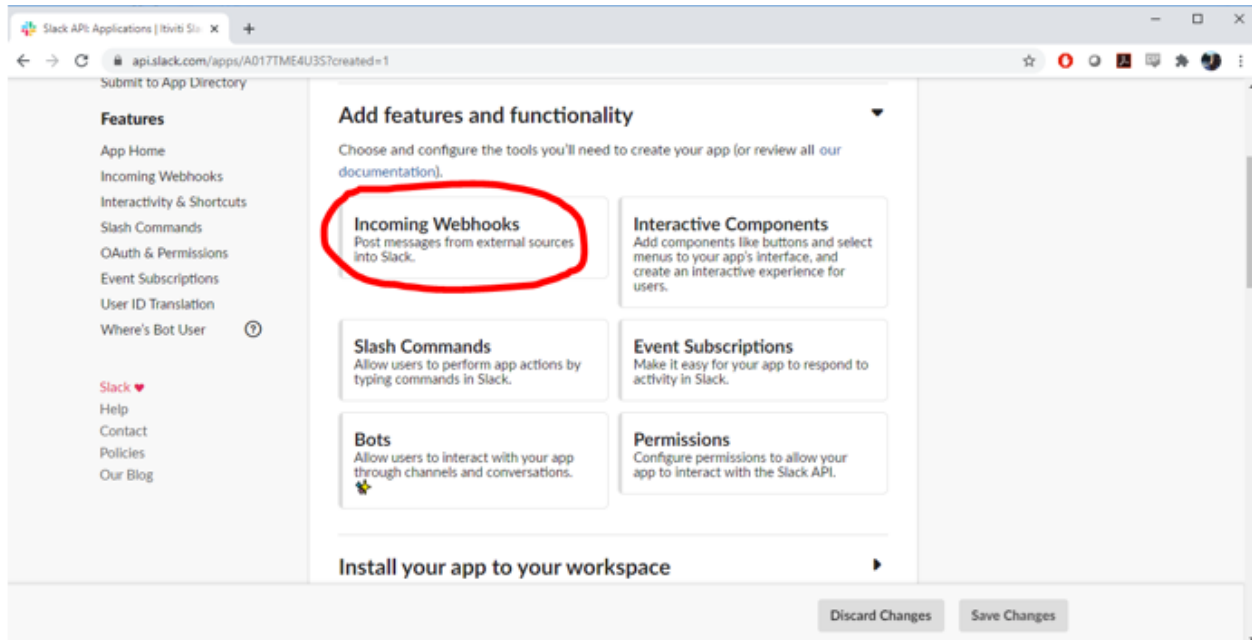
Cancel

Create App

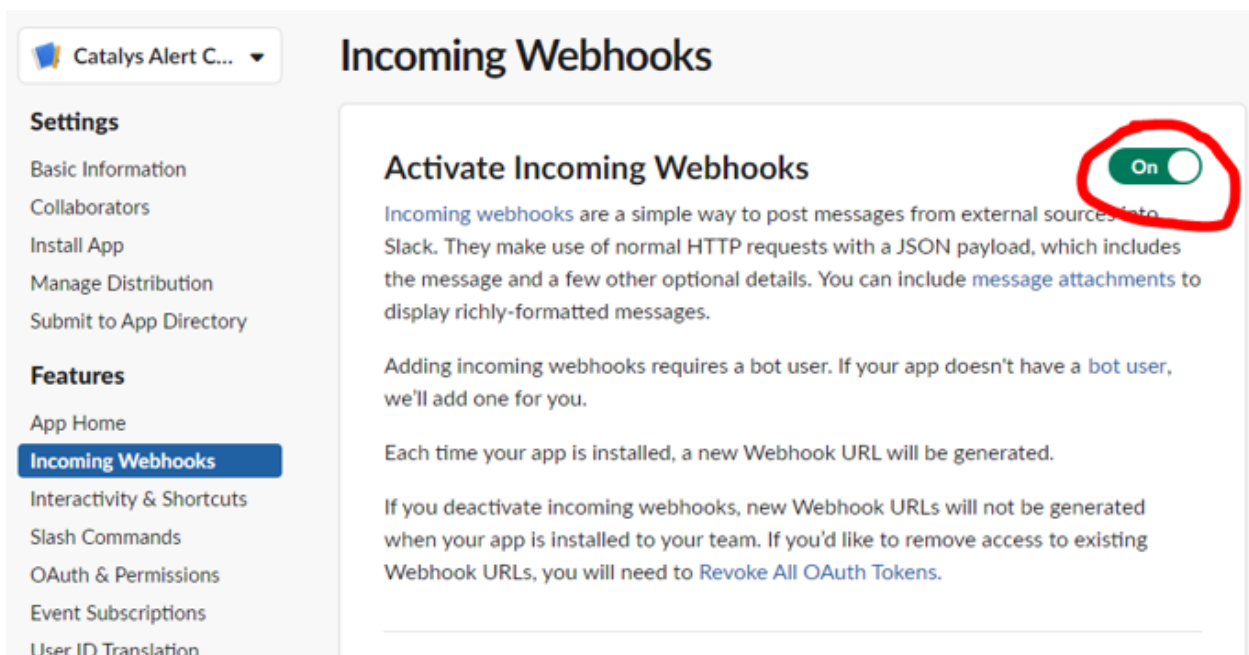
4.3.8.1.2.6.1.3. Add Incoming Webhook

Then you have to add a webhook for incoming POST requests. Please navigate to "Incoming Webhooks" under the "Add features and functionality" section for your app.

Dashboard Web Interface



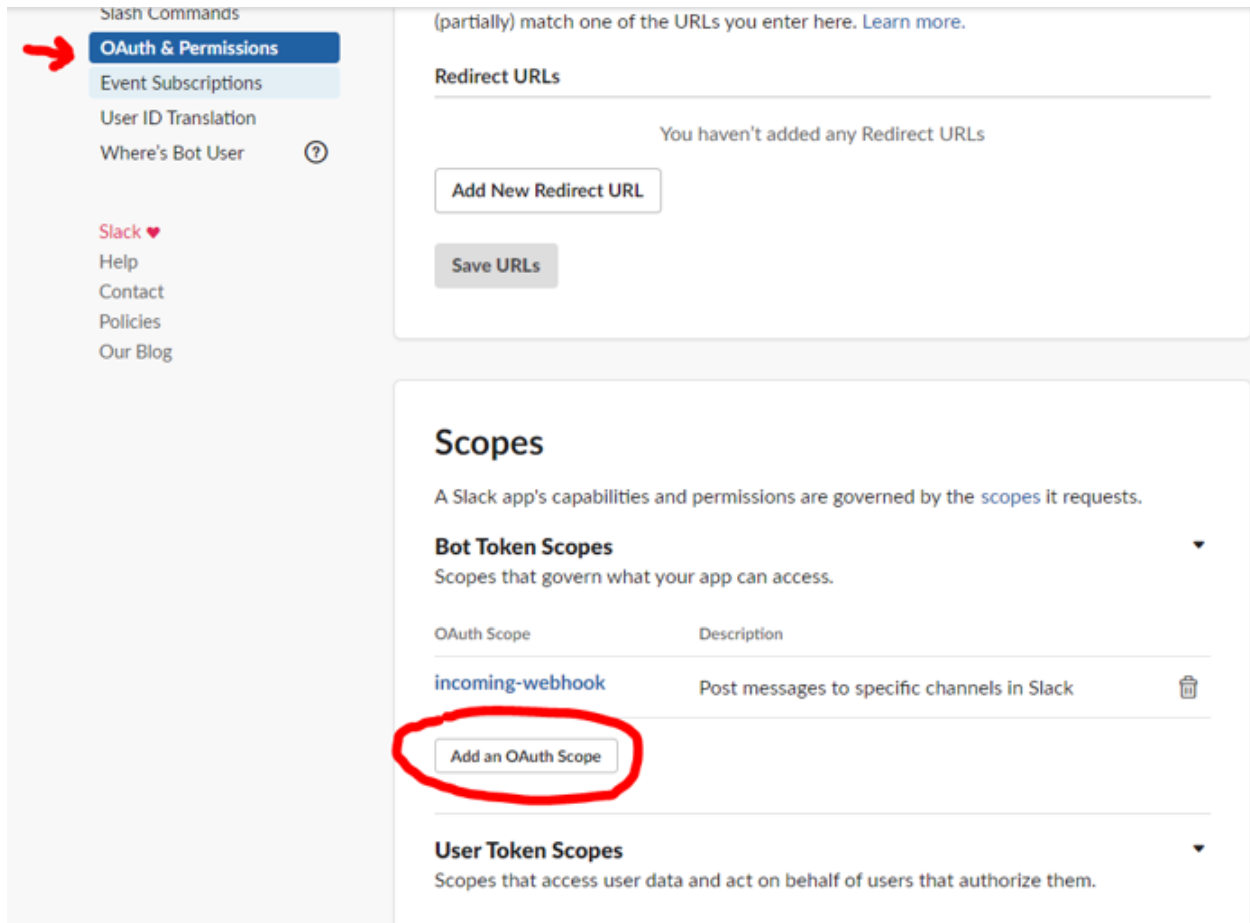
Simply activate your incoming webhooks by switching the button to ON.



4.3.8.1.2.6.1.4. Add OAuth Scope

On left navigate to "OAuth & Permissions" and scroll down to "Scope" then click the "Add an OAuth Scope" button.

Dashboard Web Interface



The screenshot shows the Slack Dashboard Web Interface. On the left sidebar, the 'OAuth & Permissions' menu item is highlighted with a red arrow. The main content area is divided into two sections. The top section is 'Redirect URLs', which includes a text input field for URLs, a 'Learn more' link, and buttons for 'Add New Redirect URL' and 'Save URLs'. The bottom section is 'Scopes', which explains that a Slack app's capabilities are governed by the scopes it requests. It is divided into 'Bot Token Scopes' and 'User Token Scopes'. Under 'Bot Token Scopes', there is a table with two columns: 'OAuth Scope' and 'Description'. The first row shows the 'incoming-webhook' scope with the description 'Post messages to specific channels in Slack'. Below this table, the 'Add an OAuth Scope' button is circled in red.

Slash Commands

OAuth & Permissions

Event Subscriptions

User ID Translation

Where's Bot User ?

Slack ♥

Help

Contact

Policies

Our Blog

(partially) match one of the URLs you enter here. [Learn more.](#)

Redirect URLs

You haven't added any Redirect URLs

Add New Redirect URL

Save URLs

Scopes

A Slack app's capabilities and permissions are governed by the [scopes](#) it requests.

Bot Token Scopes

Scopes that govern what your app can access.

OAuth Scope	Description
incoming-webhook	Post messages to specific channels in Slack

Add an OAuth Scope

User Token Scopes

Scopes that access user data and act on behalf of users that authorize them.






From the list select "channels:join" and "chat:write" and add them.

Scopes

A Slack app's capabilities and permissions are governed by the [scopes](#) it requests.

Bot Token Scopes

Scopes that govern what your app can access.

OAuth Scope	Description	
incoming-webhook	Post messages to specific channels in Slack	
 channels:join	Join public channels in the workspace	
 chat:write	Send messages as @catalys_alert_centre	

Add an OAuth Scope

4.3.8.1.2.6.1.5. Add App to Workspace

Scroll back up on that page and click the button "Install App to Workspace"

The screenshot shows the Slack 'OAuth & Permissions' page. On the left is a sidebar with a dropdown menu for 'Catalys Alert Ce...' and sections for 'Settings' (Basic Information, Collaborators, Install App, Manage Distribution, Submit to App Directory) and 'Features' (App Home, Incoming Webhooks, Interactivity & Shortcuts, Slash Commands, OAuth & Permissions, Event Subscriptions, User ID Translation, Where's Bot User). The 'OAuth & Permissions' section is highlighted in blue. The main content area is titled 'OAuth & Permissions' and contains two sections: 'OAuth Tokens & Redirect URLs' and 'Redirect URLs'. The 'OAuth Tokens & Redirect URLs' section has a green button labeled 'Install App to Workspace' which is circled in red. Below it, the 'Redirect URLs' section explains that redirect URLs are needed for OAuth and provides a text input field and an 'Add New Redirect URL' button. At the bottom of the main area is a 'Save URLs' button.

On the next screen you have to enter a channel name to which the bot user should send the alerts from the Catalys EPS. You can quickly create the channel now before proceeding if it does not exist yet. Please note that you must have admin privileges for your Slack workspace to continue.

Catalys Alert Centre is requesting permission to access the Jonas Weinrich Slack workspace



What will Catalys Alert Centre be able to do?



Perform actions in channels & conversations



Where should Catalys Alert Centre post?

#

Catalys Alert Centre requires a channel to post to as an app

catalysalerts

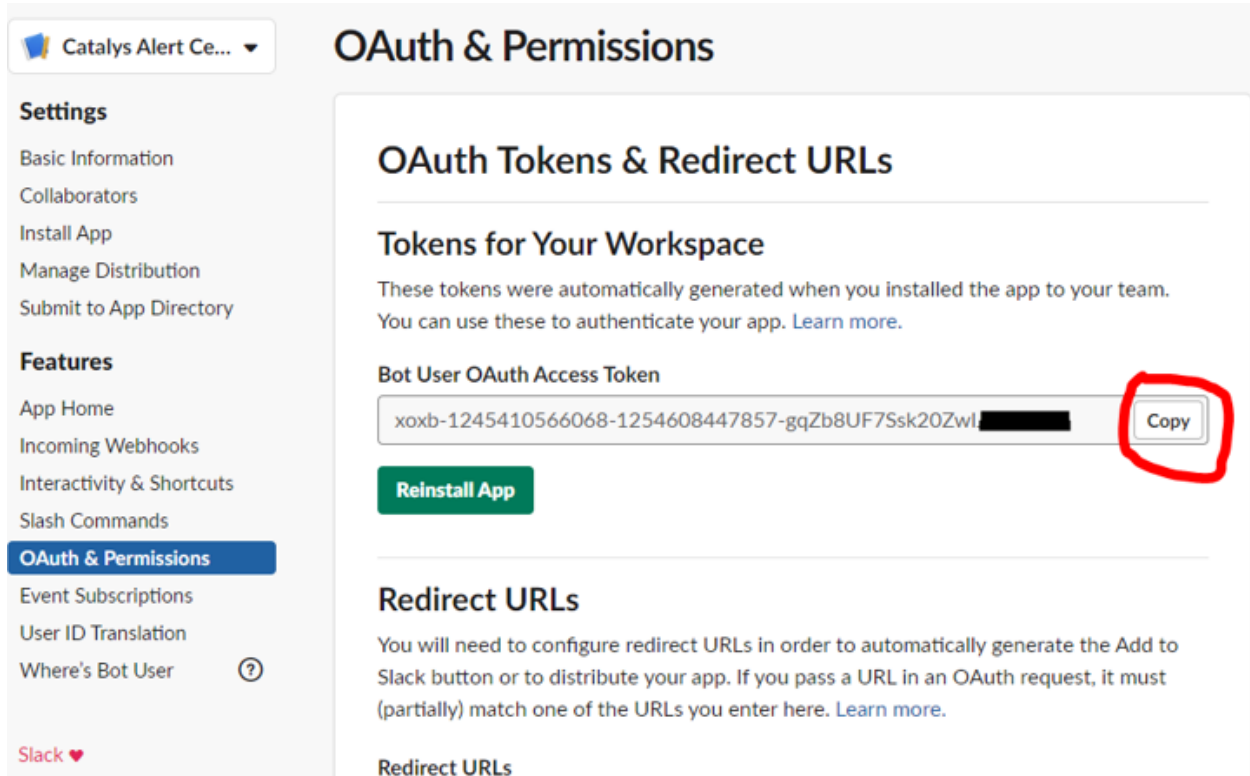


Cancel

Allow

4.3.8.1.2.6.1.6. Copy Token

You can then copy the OAuth token on the next page to use within your escalation sequence in the Catalys EPS.



Catalys Alert Ce...

OAuth & Permissions

Settings

- Basic Information
- Collaborators
- Install App
- Manage Distribution
- Submit to App Directory

Features

- App Home
- Incoming Webhooks
- Interactivity & Shortcuts
- Slash Commands
- OAuth & Permissions**
- Event Subscriptions
- User ID Translation
- Where's Bot User ?

Slack ♥

OAuth Tokens & Redirect URLs

Tokens for Your Workspace

These tokens were automatically generated when you installed the app to your team. You can use these to authenticate your app. [Learn more.](#)

Bot User OAuth Access Token

xoxb-1245410566068-1254608447857-gqZb8UF7Ssk20Zwl [REDACTED] **Copy**

Reinstall App

Redirect URLs

You will need to configure redirect URLs in order to automatically generate the Add to Slack button or to distribute your app. If you pass a URL in an OAuth request, it must (partially) match one of the URLs you enter here. [Learn more.](#)

Redirect URLs

4.3.8.1.2.7. Sample SNMP Action

This is a sample custom action, provided with the MIS distribution, that can be used as the basis for a client-specific SNMP trap action.

This sample populates the SNMP trap according to the sample MIB, which is also provided with the MIS distribution.

This element has the following configuration attributes:

Attribute	Definition
snmp-version	The version of SNMP to use in constructing the trap PDU. Either 1 or 2c. Required.
target-host	The address of the SNMP manager to which the traps are delivered. Optional. Defaults to localhost.
target-port	The port on the target host to which to send the trap.

Attribute	Definition
	Optional. Defaults to 162.
target-community	A string, set on both agent and target, that must match for the trap to be accepted by the target. Optional. Defaults to public.
delivery-retries	The number of times to retry if there is no route to the target host. Optional. Defaults to 2.
delivery-timeout	The amount of time to wait to send a trap if there is no route to the target host. Optional. Defaults to 5000 (mS).
agent-address	The IP address of the SNMP agent sending the trap. Note: this value must be a numerical IP address, not the host name. Required when snmp-version is 1.

Refer to [Custom SNMP Action](#) in the API documentation for further details on how to implement a client-specific SNMP trap action.

4.3.8.1.3. Example

For example, the escalation sequence described above would be implemented by adding 3 steps with the following configuration:

4.3.8.1.3.1. Step 1

Add a Log type Action and configure the message. Add a Wait type Action and configure the delay to the maximum amount of time between the event and escalating the event so that the support team gets notified.

Check the 'Stop here on Close' box.

Uncheck the 'Stop here on Ack' box.

4.3.8.1.3.2. Step 2

Add an Email Action and configure the appropriate address. Add a Wait type Action and configure the delay to the maximum allowable time between notifying the support team and notifying the manager.

Check the 'Stop here on Close' box.

Check the 'Stop here on Ack' box.

4.3.8.1.3.3. Step 3

Set the Action to Custom and provide a custom Java class (implementing IAction) which notifies the manager by calling or texting them.

4.3.9. Appendix A: Interest Definitions

This appendix describes all of the available Interests that can be used to generate Events, along with a definition of their parameters.

4.3.9.1. License Warning

Generates an event when the license is due to expire within the configured number of days.

4.3.9.1.1. Selection

All hosts or a selection of hosts.

4.3.9.1.2. Parameters

4.3.9.1.2.1. Number of Days Warning

The number of days before the license expires to generate the event.

4.3.9.1.2.2. Warning Interval

How often this event will be raised (in seconds). Defaults to 86400 (24 hours). Note that a new event will only be raised after this interval if the previous event has been closed. For example, if the warning interval remains at its default of 24 hours and the event is raised but not closed within 24 hours, the original event will remain open and no new event will be generated. However if the event is closed, then a new event will be generated a day later.

4.3.9.1.3. Custom Messages

4.3.9.1.3.1. Properties

The following properties can be used in custom messages for the License Warning interest:

Name	Definition	Value(s)
interestName	The name of this interest	License Warning
expiryDate	The date and time at which the license expires	e.g. Sun Apr 29 00:00:00 BST 2012

Name	Definition	Value(s)
_objectName	The name of the MBean used to generate events from this interest	e.g. com.camerontec:Host="localhost", type="Host.CatalysServer.SoftwareRelease", CatalysServer="CatalysBuy"
_Host	The host associated with this interest.	e.g. localhost
_Node	The node or application associated with this interest	e.g. CatalysSell

4.3.9.1.3.2. Default Messages

The default values for `${onEventMessage}` for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	Event triggered :: [Warning! Host: \${_Host}, Node: \${_Node}, Your license expires on \$expiryDate].
Acknowledged	Event acknowledged :: [Warning! Host: \${_Host}, Node: \${_Node}, Your license expires on \$expiryDate].
Closed	Event closed :: [Warning! Host: \${_Host}, Node: \${_Node}, Your license expires on \$expiryDate].

4.3.9.2. Log Error

Generates an event when an error entry appears in the log of a monitored application.

Note: this interest requires [log streaming](#) from the application to the MIS to be enabled.

4.3.9.2.1. Selection

Logs on all sessions, those on a selection of hosts or applications, or individual sessions.

4.3.9.2.2. Custom Messages

4.3.9.2.2.1. Properties

Name	Definition	Value(s)
interestName	The name of this interest	Log Error

Name	Definition	Value(s)
host	The host associated with this interest	e.g. localhost
applicationName	The application associated with this interest	e.g. Catalys Buy
id	The value which uniquely identifies the log message which caused this event	e.g. 54
message	The text of the log message	e.g. Fatal exception reported
timestamp	The time (in mS) at which the log message was printed	e.g. 1334864396032737268
category	The logging category associated with the log error	e.g. CameronTec.SessionManager
level	The logging level of the message	e.g. ERROR
threadName	The name of the thread from which the log message was printed	e.g. SessionManager

4.3.9.2.2. Default Messages

The default values for `onEventMessage` for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	Event triggered :: [Error log detected. <code>\$(host):\$(applicationName):\$(message)</code>]
Acknowledged	Event acknowledged :: [Error log detected. <code>\$(host):\$(applicationName):\$(message)</code>]
Closed	Event closed :: [Error log detected. <code>\$(host):\$(applicationName):\$(message)</code>]

4.3.9.3. Log Monitor

Generates an event after a period of inactivity in a log.

Note: this interest requires [log streaming](#) from the application to the MIS to be enabled.

4.3.9.3.1. Selection

Logs on all sessions, those on a selection of hosts or applications, or individual sessions.

4.3.9.3.2. Custom Messages

4.3.9.3.2.1. Properties

Name	Definition	Value(s)
interestName	The name of this interest	Log Monitor
_Host	The host associated with this interest	e.g. localhost
_Node	The application associated with this interest	e.g. Catalys Buy
_objectName	The name of the JMX object that is being monitored for log events.	e.g. com.camerontec:Host="localhost", Domain="localdomain", type="Domain.Host.CatalysServer.Logger", CatalysServer="CatalysSell"
interestID	The ID assigned to the interest when it is added.	e.g. logMonitor_interest1
interestName	The name of this interest	Monitor Logs
logTimeout	The configured value for the period of inactivity which causes this interest to raise an event	10
templateName	The name of template which generates this interest	Log Monitor

4.3.9.3.2.2. Default Messages

The default values for `${onEventMessage}` for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	Event triggered :: [No logs received in the last \${logTimeout} seconds. Host: \${_Host}, Node: \${_Node}]
Acknowledged	Event acknowledged :: [No logs received in the last \${logTimeout} seconds. Host: \${_Host}, Node: \${_Node}]
Closed	Event closed :: [No logs received in the last \${logTimeout} seconds. Host: \${_Host}, Node: \${_Node}]

4.3.9.4. Third Party Log Monitor

Generates an event after a period of inactivity in a third party log.

Note: this interest requires [log streaming](#) from the application to the MIS to be enabled.

4.3.9.4.1. Selection

All third party logs, or a selection of those available.

4.3.9.4.2. Custom Messages

4.3.9.4.2.1. Properties

Name	Definition	Value(s)
interestName	The name of this interest	Third Party Log Monitoring
_Host	The host associated with this interest	e.g. localhost
_Node	The application associated with this interest	e.g. Catalys Buy
_objectName	The name of the JMX object that is being monitored for log events.	
interestID	The ID assigned to the interest when it is added.	e.g. thirdPartyLogMonitor_interest1

Name	Definition	Value(s)
logTimeout	The configured value for the period of inactivity which causes this interest to raise an event	10
loggerType	The configured value for the type of third party logger to monitor	QuickFIX
templateName	The name of template which generates this interest	Third Party Log Monitoring

4.3.9.4.2.2. Default Messages

The default values for `onEventMessage` for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	Event triggered :: [No logs received in the last <code>logTimeout</code> seconds. Host: <code>\$_Host</code> , Node: <code>\$_Node</code>]
Acknowledged	Event acknowledged :: [No logs received in the last <code>logTimeout</code> seconds. Host: <code>\$_Host</code> , Node: <code>\$_Node</code>]
Closed	Event closed :: [No logs received in the last <code>logTimeout</code> seconds. Host: <code>\$_Host</code> , Node: <code>\$_Node</code>]

4.3.9.5. Log Regex

Generates an event when the specified field in a log message from a monitored application matches the supplied regular expression.

Note: this interest requires [log streaming](#) from the application to the MIS to be enabled.

4.3.9.5.1. Selection

Logs on all sessions, those on a selection of hosts or applications, or individual sessions.

4.3.9.5.2. Parameters

4.3.9.5.2.1. RegEx Value

This is the Java regex pattern to search for in the field specified by 'RegEx Key'.

Example 1 - Generate an event for all Session level rejects (35=3):

```
Regex Value= ^.*35=3.*$
```

Example 2 - Generate an event for all rejected orders (35=8 and 150=8):

```
Regex Value= ^.*35=8.*150=8.*$
```

Example 3 - Generate an event for messages between the parties of a particular session, when a specified tag is present and equal to a subset of values, in this case when the value of tag 150 is equal to 1 or 2. The '\u0001' is the field delimiter of the message, and restricts the tag numbers and values exactly to those specified:

```
Regex Value= (?=.*\u000149=CLIENT\u0001.*)(?=.*\u000156=CAMERON\u0001.*).*\u0001150=[12]\u0001.*
```

4.3.9.5.3. Custom Messages

4.3.9.5.3.1. Properties

Name	Definition	Value(s)
interestName	The name of this interest	Log Regex
host	The host associated with this interest	e.g. localhost
applicationName	The application associated with this interest	e.g. Catalys Buy
id	The value which uniquely identifies the log message which caused this event	e.g. 54
message	The text of the log message	e.g. Fatal exception reported
timestamp	The time (in mS) at which the log message was printed	e.g. 1334864396032737268
category	The logging category associated with the log error	e.g. CameronTec.SessionManager
level	The logging level of the message	e.g. ERROR

Name	Definition	Value(s)
threadName	The name of the thread from which the log message was printed	e.g. SessionManager

4.3.9.5.3.2. Default Messages

The default values for `onEventMessage` for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	Event triggered :: [Log line match found. <code>\${host}:\${applicationName}:\${message}</code>]
Acknowledged	Event acknowledged :: [Log line match found. <code>\${host}:\${applicationName}:\${message}</code>]
Closed	Event closed :: [Log line match found. <code>\${host}:\${applicationName}:\${message}</code>]

4.3.9.6. Host Down

Generates events when the MIS loses contact with the LMA on any of a selection of hosts.

4.3.9.6.1. Selection

All hosts or a selection of hosts.

4.3.9.6.2. Custom Messages

4.3.9.6.2.1. Properties

Name	Definition	Value(s)
interestName	The name of this interest	Host Down
hostStatus	The status of the host at the time that the message is generated. UP indicates the LMA is contactable, LMA down indicates that LMA is not contactable, but host responds on ping requests and UNKNOWN indicates that host is not contactable.	UP, LMA down, UNKNOWN

Name	Definition	Value(s)
_Host	The name of the host that has gone down	Host Down
_objectName	The name of the MBean used to generate events from this interest	e.g. com.camerontec: Host="localhost", type="Host.LMA"

4.3.9.6.2.2. Default Messages

The default values for \${onEventMessage} for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	Event triggered :: [Host [\$_Host]] went down or became unreachable]
Acknowledged	Event acknowledged :: [Host [\$_Host]] went down or became unreachable]
Closed	Event closed :: [Host [\$_Host]] went down or became unreachable]

4.3.9.7. Node Down

Generates an event when any of the selected nodes are down.

4.3.9.7.1. Selection

All applications or a selection of node applications.

4.3.9.7.2. Parameters

4.3.9.7.2.1. Suppress UNKNOWN status

If checked then the event will not be generated when the state of the node is unknown. This can happen if the LMA on the host where the node is running goes down.

4.3.9.7.3. Custom Messages

4.3.9.7.3.1. Properties

Name	Definition	Message
interestName	The name of this interest	Node Down

Name	Definition	Message
nodeStatus	The status of the node at the time the message is generated	UP, DOWN, UNKNOWN
maintenance	Whether the node is undergoing maintenance at the time the message is generated	true or false
_Host	The host associated with this interest	e.g. localhost
_Node	The name of the node or application associated with this interest	e.g. DEFAULT
_NodeType	The type of node	CatalysServer or CameronFIXServer
_objectName	The name of the MBean used to generate events from this interest	e.g. com.camerontec: name="DEFAULT", Host="localhost", type="Host.CatalysServer"

4.3.9.7.3.2. Default Messages

The default values for `onEventMessage` for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	Event triggered :: [Status of Node <code>\$_Node</code> on host <code>\$_Host</code> is <code>nodeStatus</code>]
Acknowledged	Event acknowledged :: [Status of Node <code>\$_Node</code> on host <code>\$_Host</code> is <code>nodeStatus</code>]
Closed	Event closed :: [Status of Node <code>\$_Node</code> on host <code>\$_Host</code> is <code>nodeStatus</code>]

4.3.9.8. Session Down

Generates an event when any of the selected sessions is down.

4.3.9.8.1. Selection

All sessions, those on a selection of hosts or applications, or individual sessions.

4.3.9.8.2. Parameters

4.3.9.8.2.1. Suppress UNKNOWN status

If checked then the event will not be generated when the state of the session is unknown. This can happen if the LMA on the host where the session is running goes down.

4.3.9.8.3. Custom Messages

4.3.9.8.3.1. Properties

Name	Definition	Value(s)
interestName	The name of this interest	Session Down
sessionStatus	The status of the session	DOWN
sessionInSchedule	Whether the session is currently scheduled	e.g. true
_Host	The host associated with this interest	e.g. localhost
_Node	The node or application associated with this interest	e.g. CatalysSell
_NodeType	The type of node or application	e.g. CatalysServer
_Session	The name of the session	e.g. MONYPNY/IINVST
_objectName	The name of the MBean used to generate events from this interest	e.g. com.camerontec: name="MONYPNY/IINVST", Host="localhost", type="Host.CatalysServer.Session"

4.3.9.8.3.2. Default Messages

The default values for `onEventMessage` for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	Event triggered :: [Session [\$_Session]] status is \${sessionStatus}. Host=\${_Host}, Node=\${_Node}]
Acknowledged	Event acknowledged :: [Session [\$_Session]] status is \${sessionStatus}. Host=\${_Host}, Node=\${_Node}]
Closed	Event closed :: [Session [\$_Session]] status is \${sessionStatus}. Host=\${_Host}, Node=\${_Node}]

4.3.9.9. Session Down for a Specified Number of Seconds

Generates an event when any of the selected sessions is down for the specified number of seconds.

4.3.9.9.1. Selection

All sessions, those on a selection of hosts or applications, or individual sessions.

4.3.9.9.2. Parameters

4.3.9.9.2.1. Session Down Delay

The number of seconds that the session is down before the event is fired.

4.3.9.9.2.2. Suppress UNKNOWN status

If checked then the event will not be generated when the state of the session is unknown. This can happen if the LMA on the host where the session is running goes down.

4.3.9.9.3. Custom Messages

4.3.9.9.3.1. Properties

As for [Session Down Properties](#).

4.3.9.9.3.2. Default Messages

The default values for \${onEventMessage} for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	Event triggered :: [Session [\$_Session]] is down, and has been down for

Event State	Message
	<code>\${sessionStillDownParamDelay}</code> seconds. Host= <code>\${_Host}</code> , Node= <code>\${_Node}</code>]
Acknowledged	Event acknowledged :: [Session <code>[\${_Session}]</code> is down, and has been down for <code>\${sessionStillDownParamDelay}</code> seconds. Host= <code>\${_Host}</code> , Node= <code>\${_Node}</code>]
Closed	Event closed :: [Session <code>[\${_Session}]</code> is down, and has been down for <code>\${sessionStillDownParamDelay}</code> seconds. Host= <code>\${_Host}</code> , Node= <code>\${_Node}</code>]

4.3.9.10. Session Report

Generates a report of the status of the specified sessions according to the specified schedule.

This interest is most commonly used to send a periodic email of the session status, by adding an [Email type escalation](#). In this case, the `sessionStatusHeader` and `sessionStatusReport` properties can be used for the email header and body respectively.

Session Management

Action

Name:

Type: ▼

Properties

To...:

Cc...:

Bcc...:

Subject:

Catalys Alert raised on {\$eventDateTimeStamp}

< onEventMessage
 _objectName
 interestID
 templateName
 eventDateTim...
 eventDateTim...
 interestName

OK Cancel

4.3.9.10.1. Selection

All sessions, those on a selection of hosts or applications, or individual sessions.

4.3.9.10.2. Parameters

4.3.9.10.2.1. Schedule

Note that this interest uses the [trigger schedule \[78\]](#) rather than the check schedule. That is, the report is generated periodically according to the schedule, regardless of the actual status of the session(s).

4.3.9.10.3. Custom Messages

4.3.9.10.3.1. Properties

Name	Definition	Value(s)
interestName	The name of this interest	Session Report
interestID	The specified interest description	e.g. Report on all local sessions
eventDateTimestamp	The time at which the event triggers in date/time format	e.g. Friday, April 19, 2013 2:04:00 PM NZST
eventDateTimestampMillis	The time at which the event triggers in milliseconds	e.g. 1366337040394
sessionStatusHeader	Heading of the columns that appear in the sessionStatusReport list.	Host Node Session Status
sessionStatusReport	A list of sessions and their status.	e.g. "host app A/B DOWN"

4.3.9.10.3.2. Default Messages

The default values for `onEventMessage` for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	The value of the sessionStatusReport [108] property
Acknowledged	Session Report Acknowledged
Closed	Session Report Closed

4.3.9.11. Session State (Match) & Session State (No Match)

Generate an event when the state of the session equals the configured value (Match) or *does not* equal the configured value (No Match) at the specified time.

This interest is used, for example, to check that all sessions are connected and logged on before a market opens.

4.3.9.11.1. Selection

All sessions, those on a selection of hosts or applications, or individual sessions.

4.3.9.11.2. Parameters

4.3.9.11.2.1. State

This can be:

- UP: the session is connected and logged on
- DOWN: the session is not connected and not logged on
- UNKNOWN: the session state is unknown

4.3.9.11.2.2. Schedule

Note that this interest uses the [trigger schedule \[78\]](#) rather than the check schedule. That is, the event is generated periodically according to the schedule (if the session state matches what has been specified).

4.3.9.11.3. Custom Messages

As for [Session Down Properties](#).

4.3.9.11.3.1. Default Messages

The default values for `onEventMessage` for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	Event triggered :: [Status of <code>[_Session]</code> is <code>{sessionStatus}</code> . Host= <code>[_Host]</code> , Node= <code>[_Node]</code>]
Acknowledged	Event acknowledged :: [Status of <code>[_Session]</code> is <code>{sessionStatus}</code> . Host= <code>[_Host]</code> , Node= <code>[_Node]</code>]
Closed	Event closed :: [Status of <code>[_Session]</code> is <code>{sessionStatus}</code> . Host= <code>[_Host]</code> , Node= <code>[_Node]</code>]

4.3.9.12. Session Messages Buffered

This interest generates events when a session starts to buffer messages.

4.3.9.12.1. Selection

All sessions, those on a selection of hosts or applications, or individual sessions.

4.3.9.12.2. Parameters

4.3.9.12.2.1. Direction

This can be:

- IN: incoming messages are buffered
- OUT: outgoing messages are buffered

4.3.9.12.3. Custom Messages

4.3.9.12.3.1. Properties

Name	Definition	Value(s)
interestName	The name of this interest	Session Messages Buffered
bufferSize	The number of buffered messages that cause this interest to generate an event	e.g. 1
nodeInSchedule	Whether this session is in schedule	true or false
_Host	The host associated with this interest	e.g. localhost
_Node	The application or node associated with this interest	e.g. BuyApp
_Session	The session associated with this interest	e.g. MONYPNY/IINVST

4.3.9.12.3.2. Default Messages

The default values for `onEventMessage` for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	Event triggered :: [Session [<code>\$_Session</code>]] contains buffered messages. Current message buffer count is <code>\$_bufferSize</code> . Host= <code>\$_Host</code> , Node= <code>\$_Node</code>]

Event State	Message
Acknowledged	Event acknowledged :: [Session [\$_Session]] contains buffered messages. Current message buffer count is \${bufferSize}. Host=\$_Host, Node=\$_Node]
Closed	Event closed :: [Session [\$_Session]] contains buffered messages. Current message buffer count is \${bufferSize}. Host=\$_Host, Node=\$_Node]

4.3.9.13. Latency Max Exceeded

Generates an event when the average latency of messages exceeds the configured threshold.

The application being monitored for latency must be timestamping and timerecording messages for events to be generated from this interest, and the timerecords must be of type HistogramAccumulator. See the [Timestamp](#) and [Timerecord](#) operations in the Configuration documentation.

4.3.9.13.1. Selection

All sessions, those on a selection of hosts or applications, or individual sessions.

4.3.9.13.2. Parameters

4.3.9.13.2.1. Maximum Latency

The threshold value of the latency (in micro seconds). If the average message latency in any five second period exceeds this value then the event is generated.

4.3.9.13.3. Custom Messages

4.3.9.13.3.1. Properties

Name	Definition	Value(s)
interestName	The name of this interest	Latency Max Exceeded
_Host	The host associated with this interest	e.g. localhost
_Node	The node or application associated with this interest	e.g. CatalysSell
_NodeType	The type of node or application	e.g. CatalysServer

Name	Definition	Value(s)
_Session	The name of the session	e.g. MONYPNY/IINVST
_TimeRecord	The name of the TimeRecord MBean used to generate events from this interest	e.g. com.camerontec: name="Timerecord_1", type="CatalysServer. Configuration. Application. Timerecord", CatalysServer="CatalysSell"
latency	The measured latency in microseconds	e.g. 100

4.3.9.14. HA Split Brain

Generates an event if more than one node in a High Availability cluster is reporting itself as primary.

4.3.9.14.1. Selection

All nodes, or those on a selection of hosts, or particular nodes.

4.3.9.14.2. Parameters

4.3.9.14.2.1. Close Delay

The number of seconds after the Event has cleared before closing the event.

4.3.9.14.3. Custom Messages

4.3.9.14.3.1. Properties

Name	Definition	Value(s)
interestName	The name of this interest	HA Split Brain
Cluster	The HA cluster associated with the split brain state	e.g. sell_cluster

4.3.9.14.3.2. Default Messages

The default values for `${onEventMessage}` for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	Event triggered :: [Split brain detected in HA cluster <code>\${Cluster}</code>]

Event State	Message
Acknowledged	Event acknowledged :: [Split brain detected in HA cluster \${Cluster}]
Closed	Event closed :: [Split brain detected in HA cluster \${Cluster}]

4.3.9.15. HA Configuration Mismatch

Generates an event when there is a mismatch between the configuration of nodes in a High Availability cluster.

Note: this interest requires [log streaming](#) from the application to the MIS to be enabled.

4.3.9.15.1. Selection

All nodes, or those on a selection of hosts, or particular nodes.

4.3.9.15.2. Parameters

None

4.3.9.15.3. Custom Messages

4.3.9.15.3.1. Properties

Name	Definition	Value(s)
interestName	The name of this interest	HA Configuration Mismatch
host	The machine where the application with the mismatch is running	e.g. localhost
applicationName	The name of the application containing the configuration mismatch	e.g. sell
message	The text of the log message that identified the configuration mismatch	e.g. Configuration of remote cluster node "[0] sell@sell_site / 127.0.0.1:9001" does not match that of local cluster node - problems are to be expected !

Name	Definition	Value(s)
timestamp	The time (in mS) at which the log message was generated	e.g. 1334863452098738488
category	The logging category associated with the log error	e.g. com.camerontec.catalys.server.ha.cluster.HAContext
level	The logging level of the message	WARN
threadName	The name of the thread from which the log message was printed	main

4.3.9.15.3.2. Default Messages

The default values for `onEventMessage` for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	Event triggered :: [HA configuration mismatch detected. <code>\${host}:\${applicationName}</code> : <code>\${message}</code>]
Acknowledged	Event acknowledged :: [HA configuration mismatch detected. <code>\${host}:\${applicationName}</code> : <code>\${message}</code>]
Closed	Event closed :: [HA configuration mismatch detected. <code>\${host}:\${applicationName}</code> : <code>\${message}</code>]

4.3.9.16. HA Data Version Conflict

Generates an event when any of the selected hosts has a mismatch between the data version of its configuration and the data version of its persisted data.

Note: this interest requires [log streaming](#) from the application to the MIS to be enabled.

4.3.9.16.1. Selection

All nodes, or those on a selection of hosts, or particular nodes.

4.3.9.16.2. Parameters

None

4.3.9.16.3. Custom Messages

4.3.9.16.3.1. Properties

As for [HA Configuration Mismatch Properties](#).

4.3.9.16.3.2. Default Messages

The default values for `onEventMessage` for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	Event triggered :: [HA data version conflict detected. <code>\${host}:\${applicationName}:</code> <code>\${message}</code>]
Acknowledged	Event acknowledged :: [HA data version conflict detected. <code>\${host}:\${applicationName}:</code> <code>\${message}</code>]
Closed	Event closed :: [HA data version conflict detected. <code>\${host}:\${applicationName}:</code> <code>\${message}</code>]

4.3.9.17. HA Node Left a Cluster

Generates an event when a node in a High Availability cluster leaves the cluster.

Note: this interest requires [log streaming](#) from the application to the MIS to be enabled.

4.3.9.17.1. Selection

All nodes, or those on a selection of hosts, or particular nodes.

4.3.9.17.2. Custom Messages

4.3.9.17.2.1. Properties

Name	Definition	Value(s)
interestName	The name of this interest	HA Node Left a Cluster
host	The machine where the application that detects that a node has left the cluster is running	e.g. localhost

Name	Definition	Value(s)
applicationName	The name of the application that detects that a node has left the cluster	e.g. sell
message	The text of the log message that identifies that the node has left the cluster	e.g. Node [1] sell@sell_site / 127.0.0.1:9002 left the cluster
timestamp	The time (in mS) at which the log message was generated	e.g. 1334863452098738488
category	The logging category associated with the log error	com.camerontec.catalys.server. ha.cluster. DistributedGroupController
level	The logging level of the message	WARN
threadName	The name of the thread from which the log message was printed	GroupMembership- ManagementService

4.3.9.17.2.2. Default Messages

The default values for `onEventMessage` for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	Event triggered :: [HA node has left a cluster detected. <code>\${host}:\${applicationName}:\${message}</code>]
Acknowledged	Event acknowledged :: [HA node has left a cluster detected. <code>\${host}:\${applicationName}:\${message}</code>]
Closed	Event closed :: [HA node has left a cluster detected. <code>\${host}:\${applicationName}:\${message}</code>]

4.3.9.18. HA Cluster has Failed Over

Generates an event when a new node in a High Availability cluster becomes primary.

4.3.9.18.1. Selection

All nodes, or those on a selection of hosts, or particular nodes.

4.3.9.18.2. Parameters

None

4.3.9.18.3. Custom Messages

4.3.9.18.3.1. Properties

Name	Definition	Value(s)
interestName	The name of this interest	Cluster has failed over
host	The host on which the failover was detected	e.g. localhost
port	The port on which the nodes of the cluster communicate	e.g. 9002
primary	Whether the node that detected the failover is the primary or not	true or false
serverReference	The name of the MBean used to generate events from this interest	e.g. com.camerontec: name="sell", Host="localhost", type="Host.CatalysServer"
_Cluster	The name of the cluster in which the failover occurred	e.g. cluster_sell
_ClusterMember	The name of the application which detected the failover	e.g. sell

4.3.9.18.3.2. Default Messages

The default values for `onEventMessage` for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	[Cluster failover detected. Cluster member <code>[_ClusterMember]</code> from cluster <code>[_Cluster]</code> has become primary.]

Event State	Message
Acknowledged	[Cluster failover detected. Cluster member [\$_ClusterMember]] from cluster [\$_Cluster] has become primary.]
Closed	[Cluster failover detected. Cluster member [\$_ClusterMember]] from cluster [\$_Cluster] has become primary.]

4.3.9.19. Numeric Gauge with Maximum Value

Generates an event when a numeric value goes over a threshold, but does not clear the event until the numeric value goes below the threshold minus the specified tolerance (to avoid oscillations).

4.3.9.19.1. Selection

The selection is an MBean. This is selected via a drop-down list, e.g. Host.CatalysServer.Session

For some of these MBeans, an extra selection tree appears. For example if the Host.CatalysServer.Session MBean is selected, then the selection tree allows particular sessions, hosts or all to be selected.

4.3.9.19.2. Parameters

4.3.9.19.2.1. Attribute

The attribute of the selection to be gauged. This must be an integer type, e.g. inMsgBufferSize.

4.3.9.19.2.2. Target

The value at which the event is generated.

4.3.9.19.2.3. Tolerance

The amount that the value has to drop before the event is cleared.

4.3.9.19.3. Custom Messages

4.3.9.19.3.1. Properties

Name	Definition	Value(s)
interestName	The name of this interest	Numeric Gauge Maximum Threshold

Name	Definition	Value(s)
currentValue	The value of the quantity being monitored by this interest, at the time the message is generated	e.g. 100
_objectName	The name of the MBean used to generate events from this interest	e.g. com.camerontec: type="test.numericbean", nature="twostate", name="numericbeantester"

4.3.9.19.3.2. Default Messages

The default values for `onEventMessage` for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	Event triggered :: [Max numeric level reached attribute: <code>\${numericGaugeParamAttribute}</code> , target: <code>\${numericGaugeParamTarget}</code> , object name = <code>\${_objectName}</code>]
Acknowledged	Event acknowledged :: [Max numeric level reached attribute: <code>\${numericGaugeParamAttribute}</code> , target: <code>\${numericGaugeParamTarget}</code> , object name = <code>\${_objectName}</code>]
Closed	Event closed :: [Max numeric level reached attribute: <code>\${numericGaugeParamAttribute}</code> , target: <code>\${numericGaugeParamTarget}</code> , object name = <code>\${_objectName}</code>]

4.3.9.20. Numeric Gauge with Minimum Value

Generates an event when a numeric value goes under a threshold, but does not clear the event until the numeric value goes above the threshold plus the specified tolerance (to avoid oscillations).

4.3.9.20.1. Selection

The selection is an MBean. This is selected via a drop-down list, e.g. `Host.CatalysServer.Session`.

For some of these MBeans, an extra selection tree appears. For example if the `Host.CatalysServer.Session` MBean is selected, then the selection tree allows particular sessions, hosts or all to be selected.

4.3.9.20.2. Parameters

4.3.9.20.2.1. Attribute

The attribute of the selection, to be gauged. This must be an integer type, e.g. outMsgBufferSize.

4.3.9.20.2.2. Target

The value at which the event is generated.

4.3.9.20.2.3. Tolerance

The amount that the value has to rise before the event is cleared.

4.3.9.20.3. Custom Messages

4.3.9.20.3.1. Properties

Name	Definition	Value(s)
interestName	The name of this interest	Numeric Gauge Min Threshold
currentValue	The value of the quantity that this interest is monitoring, at the time that the message is generated	e.g. com.camerontec: type="test.numericbean", nature="twostate", name="numericbeaninstance"
_objectName	The name of the MBean used to generate events from this interest	e.g. com.camerontec: type="test.numericbean", nature="twostate", name="numericbeaninstance"

4.3.9.20.3.2. Default Messages

The default values for `onEventMessage` for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	Event triggered :: [Min numeric level reached attribute: <code>numericGaugeParamAttribute</code> , target: <code>numericGaugeParamTarget</code> , object name = <code>_objectName</code>]
Acknowledged	Event acknowledged :: [Min numeric level reached attribute: <code>numericGaugeParamAttribute</code> , target: <code>numericGaugeParamTarget</code> , object name = <code>_objectName</code>]

Event State	Message
Closed	Event closed :: [Min numeric level reached attribute: \${numericGaugeParamAttribute}, target: \${numericGaugeParamTarget}, object name = \${_objectName}]

4.3.9.21. Boolean Check

Generates an event when a boolean attribute of an MBean matches the configured state.

4.3.9.21.1. Selection

The selection is an MBean. This is selected via a drop-down list, e.g. Host.CatalysServer.Session

For some of these MBeans, an extra selection tree appears. For example if the Host.CatalysServer.Session MBean is selected, then the selection tree allows particular sessions, hosts or all to be selected.

4.3.9.21.2. Parameters

4.3.9.21.2.1. Attribute

The name of the boolean attribute of interest, e.g. inSchedule.

4.3.9.21.2.2. Attribute Trigger

Whether the event is triggered when the attribute is TRUE or FALSE.

4.3.9.21.3. Custom Messages

4.3.9.21.3.1. Properties

Name	Definition	Value(s)
interestName	The name of this interest	Boolean Check
BooleanAttribute	The value of the attribute that the interest should trigger on	true or false
_objectName	The name of the MBean used to generate events from this interest	e.g. com.camerontec: type="test.booleanbean", nature="twostate", name="booleanbeaninstance"

4.3.9.21.3.2. Default Messages

The default values for \${onEventMessage} for this interest are:

Event State	Message
Triggered	Event triggered :: [Boolean check. The value of '\${booleanCheckParamAttribute}' is \${inputAttribute}. Object name = \${_objectName}]
Acknowledged	Event acknowledged :: [Boolean check. The value of '\${booleanCheckParamAttribute}' is \${inputAttribute}. Object name = \${_objectName}]
Closed	Event closed :: [Boolean check. The value of '\${booleanCheckParamAttribute}' is \${inputAttribute}. Object name = \${_objectName}]

4.4. Logs Browsing

4.4.1. Introduction

The Logs Tab displays logs for all managed applications which are streaming their logs.

To stream logs for a particular application or all applications running on a particular host, select [Logs Streaming](#) on the Admin Tab.

Logs for a particular instance can also be viewed using the [Tail Logs](#) button from the Server administration panel from the Servers and Session tab.

4.4.2. Logs Display Panel

The log entries are shown on the main logs display panel.

The following log panel columns are supported:

- Timestamp
- Thread that logged the message
- Log level
- Logger
- Category
- Direction of message (FIX only)
- Message type (FIX only)
- Summary of message (FIX only)
- ContextId for message correlation (FIX only)

- Marker (FIX only)
- Message

The color of the log line denotes the log level of the entry: ERROR - red; WARN - yellow; others - white.

Double-clicking on an individual log line will bring up the [log info panel](#) for that entry.

The logs can be displayed in historical mode or live mode. When a filter is first applied, the logs are displayed in historical mode, beginning at the oldest entry. When the tail mode is selected (by pressing the "Tail" button), the log entries are updated in real-time, showing the most recent entries.

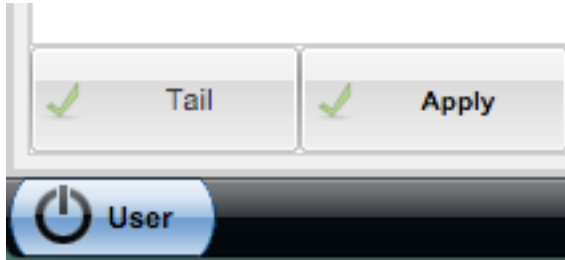
View	Export	Find	Next	Prev				
Timestamp	< >	MsgType	Summary	Message				
2015-11-17 10:59:46,80780...		ExecutionReport						
2015-11-17 10:59:47,49946...		NewOrderSingle	Buy (Limit) 15200					
2015-11-17 10:59:47,60432...		ExecutionReport	New					
2015-11-17 10:59:47,70886...		ExecutionReport	PartialFill 1 @ 20					
2015-11-17 10:59:48,50388...		NewOrderSingle	Buy (Limit) 15200					
2015-11-17 10:59:48,60932...		ExecutionReport	Rejected					
2015-11-17 10:59:49,50508...		NewOrderSingle	Buy (Limit) 15200					
2015-11-17 10:59:49,61032...		ExecutionReport	New					
2015-11-17 10:59:49,71101...		ExecutionReport	PartialFill 7600 @					
2015-11-17 10:59:49,81499...		ExecutionReport	Fill 7600 @ 20					
2015-11-17 10:59:50,51081...		NewOrderSingle	Buy (Limit) 15200					
2015-11-17 10:59:50,61599...		ExecutionReport	New					
2015-11-17 10:59:50,72059...		ExecutionReport	PartialFill 1 @ 20					
2015-11-17 10:59:51,51512...		NewOrderSingle	Buy (Limit) 15200 CBA @ 20					

Default Filter

By default, there is no filtering applied. All log events from all applications at all times and levels are shown. This default filter can be edited and saved, or a [new specific filter](#) can be added.

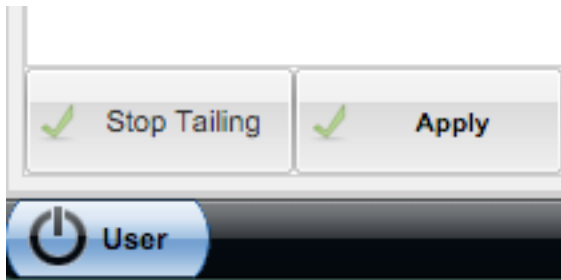
Tail Logs

By default, the logs are shown as a static snapshot. To view live logs, press the 'Tail' button.



When in tail mode, the logs panel automatically scrolls to the most recent log events and existing filters still take affect.

To view (and filter) a static snapshot of the logs, press the 'Stop Tailing' button.



4.4.3. Log Info View

To view more detailed information about a log event, double click on its entry in the logs display panel.

INFO level log event

8=FIX.4.4|9=198|35=8|52=20151117-18:05:44|56=BROKER|49=MARKET|34=7178|17=ExecID1447779578960196809|11=Order783544057|37=Order783544057|39=1|150=1|40=2|55=BHP|6=20|151=7600|14=7600|31=20|32=7600|54=1|38=15200|44=20|10=059|

Logger: localhost.CatalysSell.CatalysSell
Timestamp: 2015-11-17 12:05:44,261638000
Level: INFO
Category: CameronTec.Session.MARKET_BROKER.out
Thread: SessionManager-1-MARKET_BROKERerThread-0

Conversation

Expand FIX

FIX Custom tags

FIX Message Details

Tag	Value
BeginString(8)	FIX.4.4
BodyLength(9)	198
MsgType(35)	ExecutionReport(8)
SendingTime(52)	20151117-18:05:44
TargetCompID(56)	BROKER
SenderCompID(49)	MARKET
MsgSeqNum(34)	7178
ExecID(17)	ExecID1447779578960196809
ClOrdID(11)	Order783544057
OrderID(37)	Order783544057

Conversation View

A logs conversation is a collection of logs that are related to each other. For example, all of the FIX messages relating to the same order: the original order, with its fills and other executions, and any cancellations or replacements.

Clicking on the 'Conversation' button brings up a new Conversation Tab, showing these related log entries.

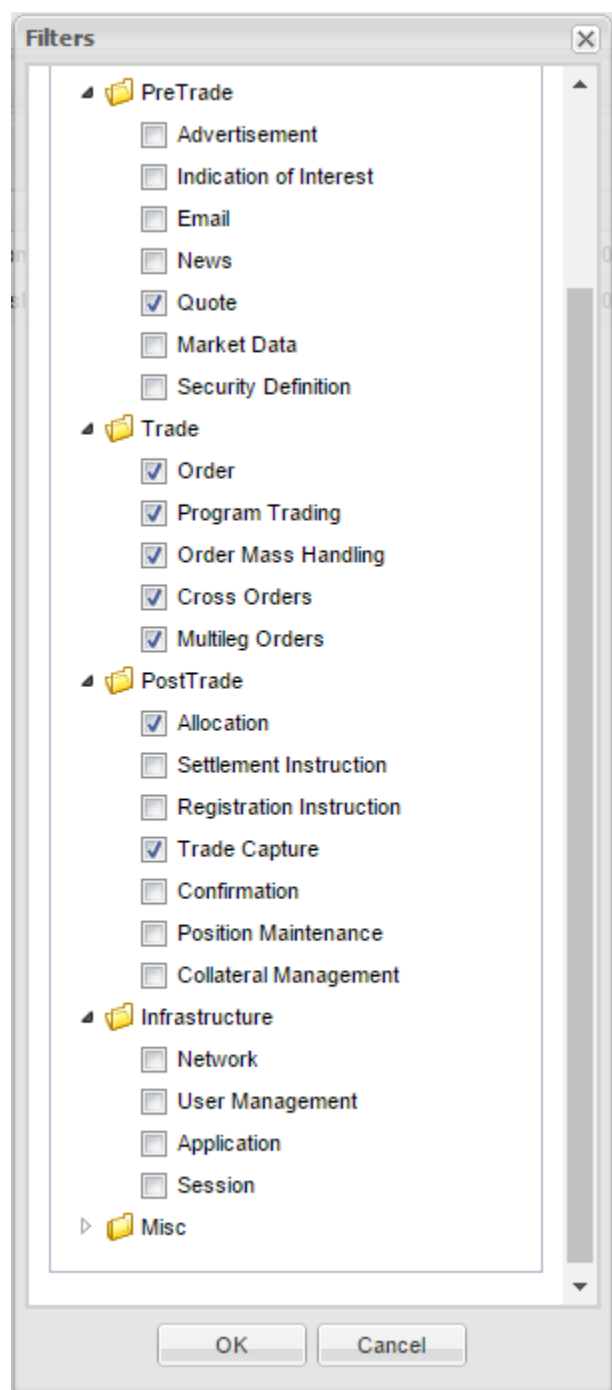
Default filter		Conversation 11177		New filter	
Live	Internals	View	Export	Filters	Refresh logs every: 2 s Apply
Timestamp	< >	MsgType	Summary	Message	
2015-11-17 12:05:49,0719...		NewOrderSingle	Buy (Limit) 15200 GOOG @ 20	8=FIX.4.4 9=274 35=D 56=	
2015-11-17 12:05:49,1737...		ExecutionReport	New	8=FIX.4.4 9=188 35=8 52=	
2015-11-17 12:05:49,2784...		ExecutionReport	PartialFill 7600 @ 20	8=FIX.4.4 9=199 35=8 52=	
2015-11-17 12:05:49,3826...		ExecutionReport	Fill 7600 @ 20	8=FIX.4.4 9=197 35=8 52=	

Expand FIX

If the log entry is a FIX message then clicking on the 'Expand FIX' button expands all of the FIX fields and values in the log message to their symbolic values as well as their numeric values.

4.4.4. Correlators

Conversations will always use the ContextId for message correlation. However, correlators will be used in addition to the ContextId to further define how a collection of logs relate to each other creating a specific conversation. The correlators that are used by the conversation depends on the message type of the message from which the conversation query was executed and the default message types of the correlators. For example, if the conversation query was executed from a New Order Single (35=D), the Order Conversation Correlator would be used; however, if the conversation was started from an Execution Report (35=8), the conversation correlators used would be: Quote, Order, Program Trading, Order Mass Handling, Cross Orders, MultiLeg Orders, Allocation and Trade Capture. By clicking the 'Filters' button on a conversation tab the 'Filters' dialog will pop up containing all the correlators available and the ones used will be enabled.



The checkboxes next to the correlators will enable/disable that specific correlator for the conversation.

The following table provides details of each correlator the MIS comes with by default:

Dashboard Web Interface

Correlator Name	Correlator Group	Default Message Types	Included Message Types	Correlation Tags (TagFrom:TagTo)
Advertisement	PreTrade	7	7	AdvId:AdvId, AdvRefID:AdvId
Indication of Interest	PreTrade	6	t,6,AC,s,AB,D,AJ	IOIID:IOIID, IOIRefID:IOIID
Email	PreTrade	C	C	EmailThreadID:EmailThreadID
News	PreTrade	B	B	NewsID:NewsID
Quote	PreTrade	S,i,b,Z,R,AG,AI,a,AJ,s,i,b,Z,R,AG,AI,a,AJ,s	S,i,b,Z,R,AG,AI,a,AJ,s,i,b,Z,R,AG,AI,a,AJ,s	QuoteReqID:QuoteReqID, QuoteID:QuoteID, QuoteMsgID:QuoteMsgID, QuoteRespID:QuoteRespID, RFQReqID:RFQReqID, ExecID:ExecID
Market Data	PreTrade	e,f,x,y,Y,V,W,X	e,f,x,y,Y,V,W,X	SecurityReqID:SecurityReqID, SecurityStatusReqID:SecurityStatusReqID, MDReqID:MDReqID
Security Definition	PreTrade	AA,z,BR,d,c,BP,y,x,AA,z,BR,d,c,BP,y,x	AA,z,BR,d,c,BP,y,x,AA,z,BR,d,c,BP,y,x	SecurityReportID:SecurityReportID, SecurityReqID:SecurityReqID, SecurityListID:SecurityListID, SecurityListRefID:SecurityListID, SecurityStatusReqID:SecurityStatusReqID
Order	Trade	8,9,D,E,F,G,H,Q,j,3,8,9,D,E,F,G,H,Q,j,3	8,9,D,E,F,G,H,Q,j,3,8,9,D,E,F,G,H,Q,j,3	ClOrdID:ClOrdID, OrigClOrdID:ClOrdID, OrderID:OrderID, SecondaryOrderID:OrderID, ExecID:ExecID, SecondaryExecID:ExecID, ExecRefID:ExecID, TradeID:TradeID, OrigTradeID:TradeID
Program Trading	Trade	k,l,K,L,M,m,N,E,8,BN,k,l,K,L,M,m,N,E,8,BN	k,l,K,L,M,m,N,E,8,BN,k,l,K,L,M,m,N,E,8,BN	BidID:BidID, ClientBidID:ClientBidID, ListID:ListID, ClOrdID:ClOrdID,

Correlator Name	Correlator Group	Default Message Types	Included Message Types	Correlation Tags (TagFrom:TagTo)
				ExecID:ExecID, ExecRefID:ExecID
Order Mass Handling	Trade	BZ,CA,r,q,AF,8,BN,Q	BZ,CA,r,q,AF,8,BN,Q	MassStatusReqID:MassStatusReqID, MassActionReportID:MassActionRe CIOrdID:CIOrdID, ExecID:ExecID, ExecRefID:ExecID
Cross Orders	Trade	t,u,s,8,BN,Q	t,u,s,8,BN,Q	CrossID:CrossID, OrigCrossID:CrossID, HostCrossID:HostCrossID, OrderID:OrderID, ExecID:ExecID, ExecRefID:ExecID
Multileg Orders	Trade	AB,AC,8,BN,Q	AB,AC,8,BN,Q	CIOrdID:CIOrdID, OrigCIOrdID:CIOrdID, OrderID:OrderID, CIOrdLinkID:CIOrdLinkID, ExecID:ExecID, ExecRefID:ExecID
Allocation	PostTrade	J,P,BM,AS,AT,8,BN,Q	J,P,BM,AS,AT,D,E,8,BN,Q	AllocID:AllocID, AllocLinkID:AllocID, RefAllocID:AllocID, AllocReportID:AllocReportID, AllocReportRefID:AllocReportID, OrderID:OrderID, CIOrdID:CIOrdID
Settlement Instruction	PostTrade	AV,T,BQ	AV,T,BQ	SettlInstReqID:SettlInstReqID, SettlInstMsgID:SettlInstMsgID, SettlInstID:SettlInstID, SettlInstRefID:SettlInstID
Registration Instruction	PostTrade	o,p	o,p	RegistID:RegistID, RegistRefID:RegistID, CIOrdID:CIOrdID

Correlator Name	Correlator Group	Default Message Types	Included Message Types	Correlation Tags (TagFrom:TagTo)
Trade Capture	PostTrade	AE,AR,AD,AQ,8,BN,QA	AE,AR,AD,AQ,8,BN,QA	TradeID:TradeID, TradeReportID:TradeReportID, TradeRequestID:TradeRequestID, OrigTradeID:TradeID, ExecID:ExecID
Confirmation	PostTrade	AK,AU,BH	AK,AU,BH	ConfirmID:ConfirmID, ConfirmReqID:ConfirmReqID, ConfirmRefID:ConfirmRefID, ConfirmRefID:ConfirmID
Position Maintenance	PostTrade	BL,AW,BO,AM,AL,AP,BA,WA	BL,AW,BO,AM,AL,AP,BA,WA	PosMaintRptID:PosMaintRptID, PosMaintRptRefID:PosMaintRptID, AsgnRptID:AsgnRptID, PosReqID:PosReqID, ContIntRptID:ContIntRptID, OrigPosReqRefID:PosReqID
Collateral Management	PostTrade	AY,BB,BG,BA,AX,AZ	AY,BB,BG,BA,AX,AZ	CollAsgnID:CollAsgnID, CollAsgnRefID:CollAsgnRefID, CollAsgnRefID:CollAsgnID, CollReqID:CollReqID, CollInquiryID:CollInquiryID, CollRptID:CollRptID, CollRespID:CollRespID
Network	Infrastructure	BC,BD	BC,BD	NetworkRequestID:NetworkRequestID, NetworkResponseID:NetworkResponseID, LastNetworkResponseID:NetworkResponseID, LastNetworkResponseID:LastNetworkResponseID
User Management	Infrastructure	CB,BE,BF	CB,BE,BF	UserRequestID:UserRequestID, Username:Username
Application	Infrastructure	BY,BW,BX	BY,BW,BX	ApplReportID:ApplReportID, ApplReqID:ApplReqID, ApplResponseID:ApplResponseID
Session	Infrastructure	0,1,2,3,4,5,A	0,1,2,3,4,5,A	SenderCompID:SenderCompID, TargetCompID:TargetCompID, SenderCompID:TargetCompID,

Correlator Name	Correlator Group	Default Message Types	Included Message Types	Correlation Tags (TagFrom:TagTo)
				TargetCompID:SenderCompID, TestReqID:TestReqID

To create a custom correlator please refer to the [Custom Correlators Configuration](#) section.

4.4.5. Filters

Use the filter panel on the left hand side of the screen to limit the set of log entries shown in the logs panel.

The screenshot shows the 'Filter Definition' panel with the following sections:

- Tag / Values:** A section with a 'Tag' input field, an equals sign, a 'Value' input field, and two buttons: a green plus sign and a red minus sign.
- Message:** A section with a 'Message filter' input field and an information icon.
- Levels:** A section with five checkboxes, all of which are checked: INFO, DEBUG, WARN, ERROR, and TRACE.
- Dates:** A section with a dropdown menu currently showing 'All'. The dropdown menu is open, showing the following options: All, Today, Yesterday, This Week, Last Week, This Month, and Selected Dates.

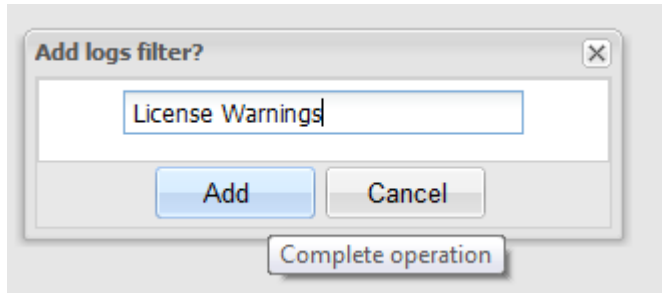
Filters are saved to disk on a per-user basis.

New Filters

Update the default filter by editing it and applying the changes.

Alternatively, add a new filter by clicking on the 'New Filter' tab, and supply a name for the filter.

Right clicking on a Filter Tab will allow it to be renamed.



Text Search

Enter a text string to search for in the entry field of the log event.

The MIS search system tokenizes the log entries and the search field based on the following delimiters:

- the 'space' character
- the 'equals' character: =
- the 'less than' character: <
- the 'greater than' character: >
- the 'start of header' character: <SOH>
- the 'vertical bar' character: |

This means that each log entry is broken down into single word tokens, where the single words are separated by any of the above delimiters.

The delimiter characters are not treated as literal strings, either in the log entry or in the search field.

Word and phrase searches are permitted; a phrase search matches consecutive tokens.

Wildcard characters ('*' and '?') are permitted only in word searches and they must not be positioned at the start of the word.

Multiple word and multiple phrase searches are permitted. By default any of the terms are matches; operators are available to refine this.

Single Whole Word

To search for a single whole word, enter the word by itself, or surrounded by one of the delimiters.



Single Partial Word

To search for a single partial word, use wildcard characters, e.g. `GOOG*` matches 'GOOG' and 'GOOGLE' (and any other words beginning with 'GOOG').

For a single character wildcard, use the '?' character, e.g. `log?n` matches 'logon' and 'login'.

Exact Phrase

To search for an exact phrase enter the phrase surrounded by quotes, e.g. "logged on"

Note that a phrase search also matches separate tokens which are consecutive, e.g. "55 GOOG" matches FIX log entries where the value of the symbol field is 'GOOG'.

Multiple words

Multiple unquoted words match entries in which any of the words appear e.g. `GOOG IBM` matches log entries containing the word GOOG or the word IBM.

To find entries which contain all of the words of a multiple word search, use the AND operator between the words, e.g. `GOOG AND IBM`.

To find entries definitely containing one word and possibly containing others, use the '+' operator, e.g. `+GOOG IBM`.

To find entries which do not contain a word, use the '-' operator, e.g. `GOOG -MoneyPenny`.

Multiple phrases

The above operators also apply to phrases. Like words, two phrases without an operator will match either phrase. Use the operators to refine the search, e.g. `"11=GOOG" -"56=MoneyPenny"` matches all those entries whose Symbol field is equal to 'GOOG' but whose TargetCompID does not equal 'MoneyPenny'.

Log Level Filter

Check one or more log levels to filter on.


 **Levels**

- ☒ INFO
- ☒ DEBUG
- ☒ WARN
- ☒ ERROR
- ☒ TRACE

Dates Filter

You can filter dates by a preset set of selections for a different set of previous days.


Dates


All 


- All
- Today
- Yesterday
- This Week
- Last Week
- This Month
- Selected Dates


Or you can filter with a date range using the Selected Dates drop down value.


Dates

Selected Dates 

Start Date: Unrestricted 

Start Time: 

End Date: Unrestricted 

End Time: 

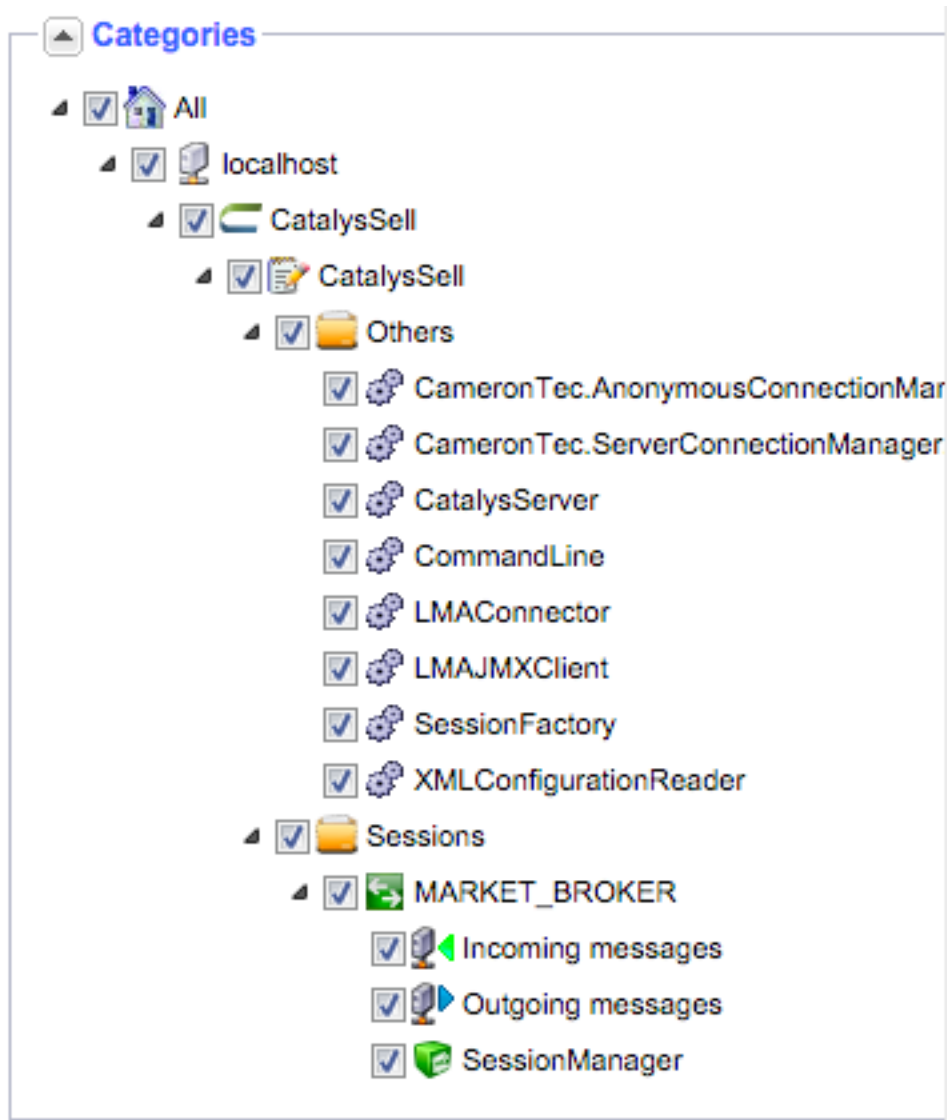


Note

Entering a Start Date without a Start Time will search from 00:00, and entering an End Date without an End Time will search up to 00:00 on the following day.

Category Search

The category is the source of the event. This field of the filter is presented as a tree of selections, from 'All', to a specific application, right down to a specific session.



4.4.6. Free Text Search

You can search all filtered results by entering a value in the text field in the upper left hand corner of the log results grid. 'Next' and 'Prev' buttons allow you to move from one matching entry to the next.

View	Export	MSFT	Next	Prev	76 matches found on this page
Timestamp	Message				
2015-11-17 10:59:42,4...	8=FIX.4.4 9=274 35=D 56=MARKET 49=BROKER 52=20151117-16:59:42 34=5 54=1 55=MSFT 38=				
2015-11-17 10:59:42,5...	8=FIX.4.4 9=185 35=8 52=20151117-16:59:42 56=BROKER 49=MARKET 34=7 17=ExecID144777!				
2015-11-17 10:59:42,6...	8=FIX.4.4 9=191 35=8 52=20151117-16:59:42 56=BROKER 49=MARKET 34=8 17=ExecID144777!				
2015-11-17 10:59:43,4...	8=FIX.4.4 9=270 35=D 56=MARKET 49=BROKER 52=20151117-16:59:43 34=6 54=1 55=BHP 38=				
2015-11-17 10:59:43,5...	8=FIX.4.4 9=184 35=8 52=20151117-16:59:43 56=BROKER 49=MARKET 34=9 17=ExecID144777!				
2015-11-17 10:59:43,6...	8=FIX.4.4 9=191 35=8 52=20151117-16:59:43 56=BROKER 49=MARKET 34=10 17=ExecID144777!				
2015-11-17 10:59:44,4...	8=FIX.4.4 9=270 35=D 56=MARKET 49=BROKER 52=20151117-16:59:44 34=7 54=1 55=IBM 38=1				
2015-11-17 10:59:44,5...	8=FIX.4.4 9=185 35=8 52=20151117-16:59:44 56=BROKER 49=MARKET 34=11 17=ExecID144777!				
2015-11-17 10:59:45,4...	8=FIX.4.4 9=271 35=D 56=MARKET 49=BROKER 52=20151117-16:59:45 34=8 54=1 55=MSFT 38=				
2015-11-17 10:59:45,4...	8=FIX.4.4 9=186 35=8 52=20151117-16:59:45 56=BROKER 49=MARKET 34=12 17=ExecID144777!				

4.5. Configuration

4.5.1. Introduction

The Configuration Tab of the Dashboard manages the configuration of Catalys Node Servers. Use the Configuration Tab to view and modify existing configurations, add add new configurations.

Servers and Sessions | **Events: 6 [high: 6, normal: 0, low: 0]** | **Logs** | **Configuration** | **Audit trail**

Hosts

- localhost
 - CatalysBuy
 - Services
 - Sessions
 - BROKER1_MARKET1
 - BROKER2_MARKET2
 - BROKER3_MARKET3**
 - Connections
 - SessionManager
 - BROKER4_MARKET4
 - BROKER5_MARKET5
 - CatalysSell

Session : BROKER3_MARKET3

Party

ComplID	BROKER3
CounterpartyComplID	MARKET3

General

FIX Version	4.4
Heartbeat Interval (s)	60
Heartbeat Offset (s)	Default: 10
Resend Timeout (ms)	Default: 0
Trusted Mode	<input type="radio"/> True <input type="radio"/> False <input checked="" type="radio"/> Default
Description	
Dictionary Name	
Buy/Sell Side	Default: sell
Message Event Factory	Default: com.camerontec.cat

4.5.2. Navigation

The left hand side of the Configuration Tab shows a tree of configuration elements. This navigation tree consists of all of the managed configuration elements grouped by Host, Application, and then individual element types such as Sessions and Services.

When an element is selected in the navigation tree, it (along with any ancestor elements) appears as a menu, along the top of the Configuration Tab. This menu consists of the [operations](#) that can be performed on this element.

Also along the top of the Configuration Tab are forward and backward buttons



. Click the backward button to navigate to previously selected elements; and the forward button to browse back to the current selection.

Individual elements in the tree are also decorated by icons to indicate their current status.

Icons to the left of an element



Yellow circle with an exclamation mark: an element below this one in the hierarchy has been modified (and not reloaded).



Grey circle with an exclamation mark: an element below this one in the hierarchy has modified non-refreshable attributes. This means that in order for these changes to take effect, the application being managed must be re-started. This icon only appears after a session or application has been reloaded (indicating that there is saved configuration which is not currently running in the application).

Icons to the right of an element



Yellow triangle with exclamation mark: this element is modified.



Blue plus: this element is new i.e. item has not yet been loaded into runtime.



Red cross: this element has been marked for delete i.e. will be deleted at next reload.



Two circling arrows: element is modified and reloadable.



Grey triangle with an exclamation mark: the element has non refreshable changes, and node must be restarted for them to take affect.

Hosts

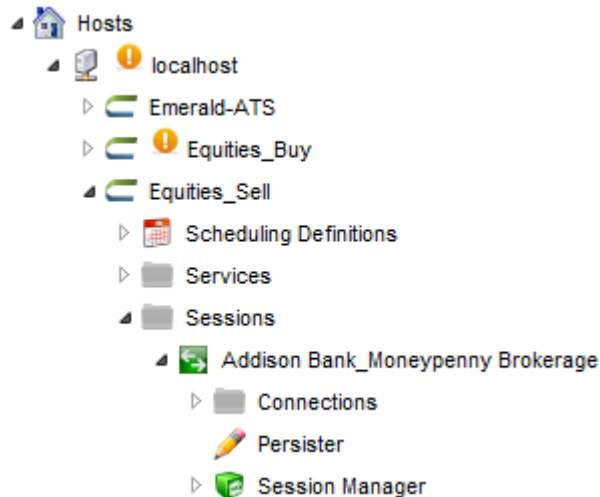
The Hosts node of the tree groups of the managed hosts in the system. When expanded each of these hosts is displayed as a separate node labelled by the name or IP address of the host.

Applications

Beneath each node are the applications running on that node. These are labelled by the name of the application. The application node contains all of its configuration elements, grouped by Application-level elements such as Services, and by Sessions.

Sessions

If the application has any sessions defined, these are grouped in the Sessions node of the navigation tree. The are labelled by their session identifier which is a concatenation of the local party and the counter party.



Connection

The connections of the session are shown beneath the session.

Persister and other Session Level Elements

If configured, the session persister and other Session level elements are also shown beneath the session.

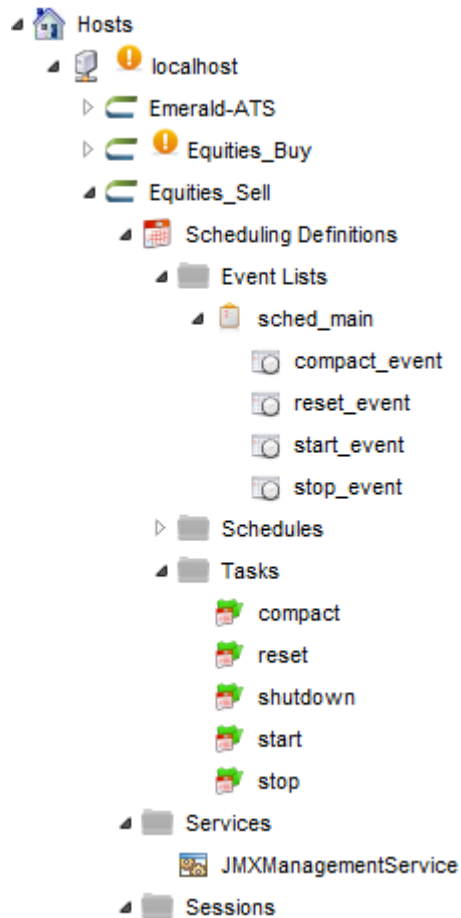
Session Manager

The Session Manager contains the source and listener message processing chains of the session. These appear in the hierarchy in which they are defined.

4.5.3. Services and other Application Level Elements

If the application has any services or other application-level elements these appear beneath the application node. There is at least one service defined which is the JMXManagementService, which allows management of the node by the Dashboard.

Other application level elements include Rules Packs, Message Processing Templates, Message Factories, Compression, Monitors, Scheduling.



4.5.4. Operations

At each node in the navigation tree, there are a set of context sensitive operations that apply to the node's configuration element.

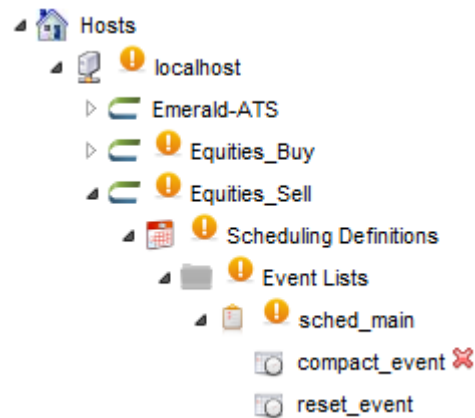
To access the available operations, either right click on a node in the navigation tree, or click on the menu above the right-hand-side attributes panel. If there are no operations available at a node (the grouping nodes for example) then these menus are empty.

4.5.4.1. Common Operations

The operations in this section are common to each node in the configuration hierarchy.

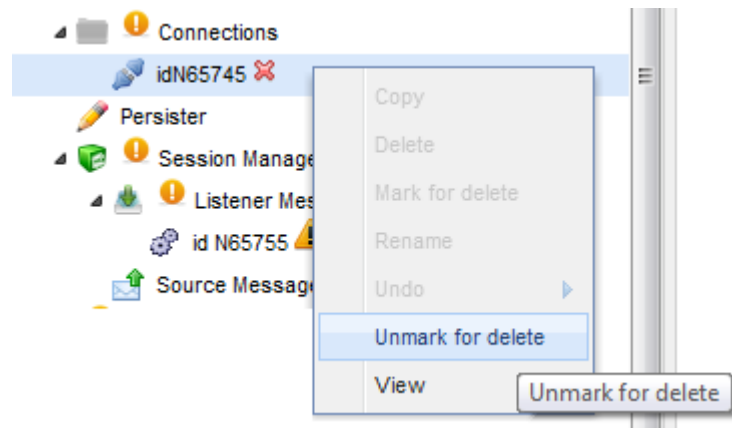
Mark for Delete

Execute this operation to mark a configuration element for deletion. The next time a session or application reload operation is executed the element is deleted from the configuration and runtime.



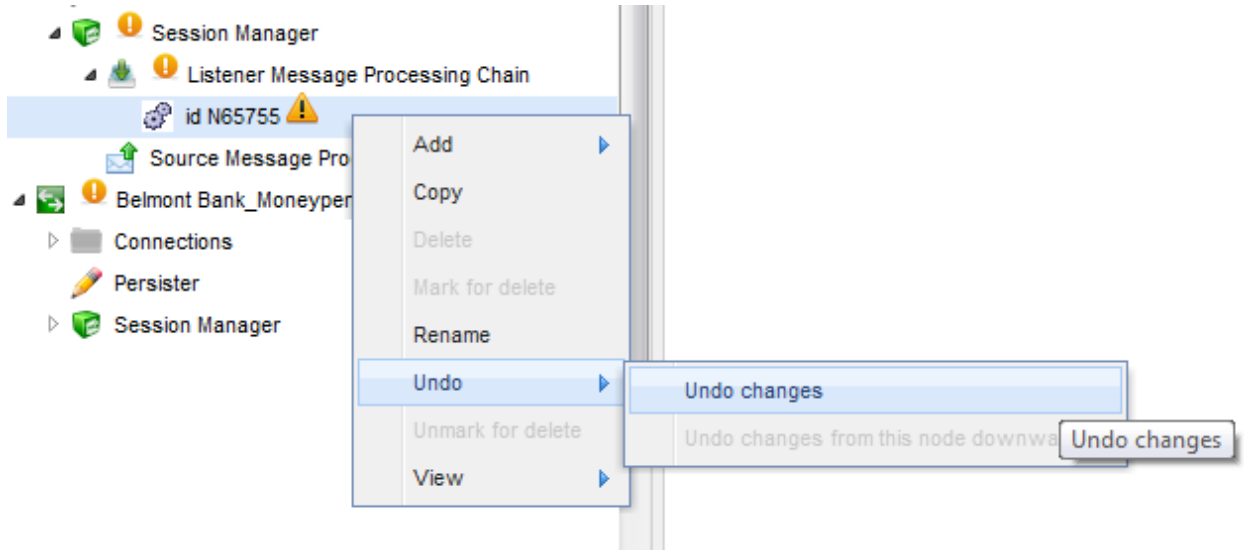
Unmark for Delete

Execute this operation to cancel the deletion of a configuration element.



Undo

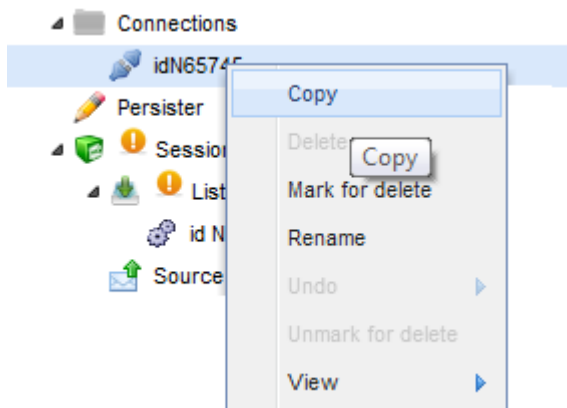
Execute this operation to undo any configuration changes that have been made.



Copy

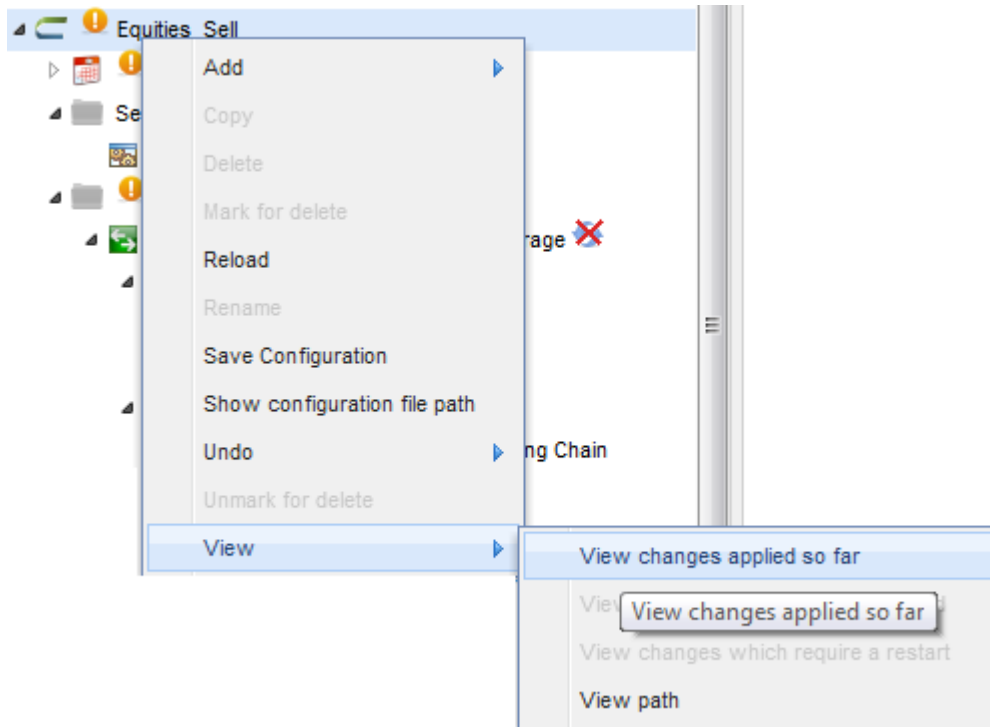
Execute this operation to make a copy of the current configuration element.

This operation brings up a dialog box containing fields that are required for the copy operation. These include the destination name, which is the 'id' that is given to the new element; and for those elements that require it, a prefix or suffix to prepend or append to all of the configurations beneath the parent of the new element (so that all 'id' fields are unique).



View Operations

Execute these operations to view the configuration changes since the last reload.

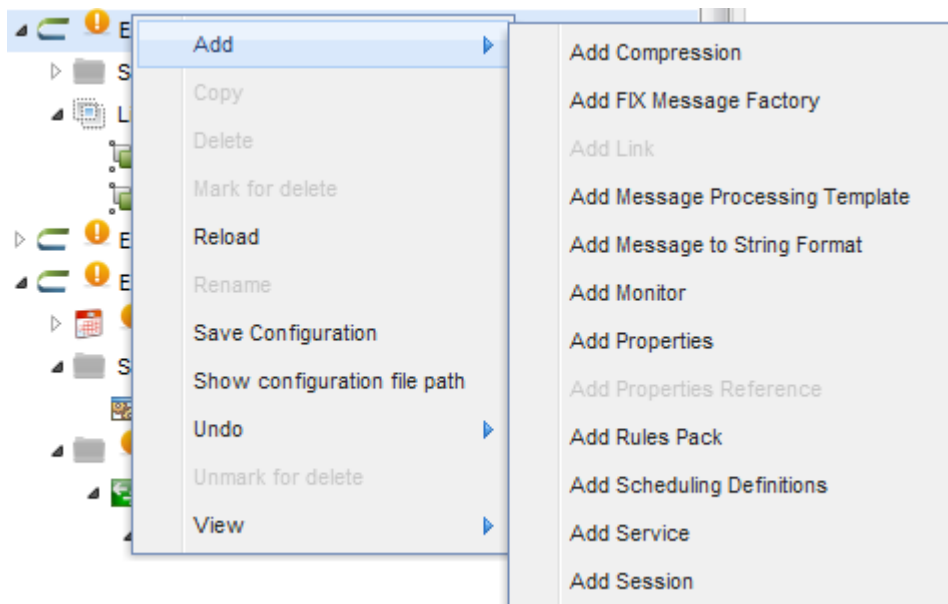


4.5.4.2. Application Operations

Add Operations

Application-level elements are added by these operations.

An ID is automatically generated for those elements which require one. The generated value can be replaced by a custom one.



Once the new element has been added, it has a blue "plus" icon next to it to indicate that it has not yet been loaded into the runtime of the node.

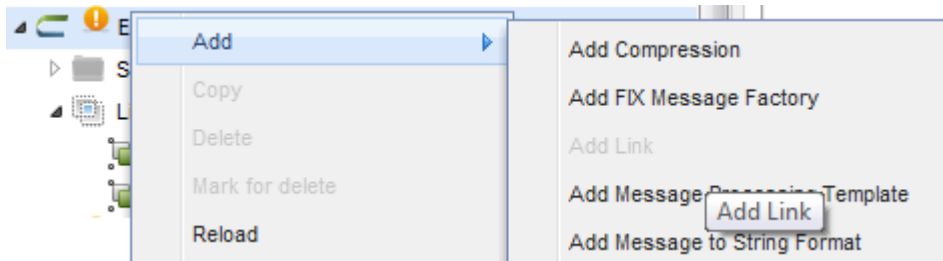
Edit the attributes of the new element using its [configuration panel](#).

To load the new element, execute the [reload](#) operation.

Number of Instances

Multiple instances of some elements can be contained within the application. For others only one instance is allowed. For the single instance cases, the Add menu item is grayed out once the element has been added. This indicates that no further instances of this configuration element are allowed. Elements in this category include:

- Link
- Scheduling Definitions



Further Operations

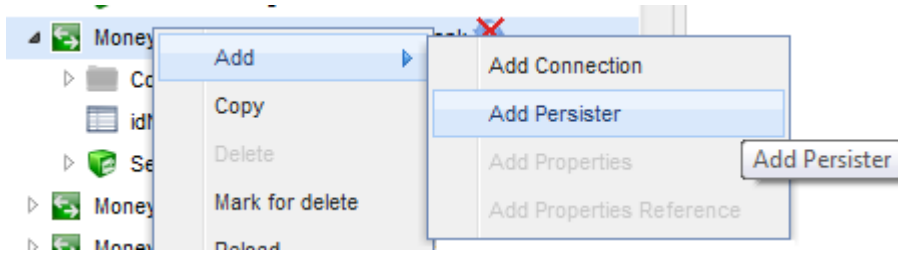
Once a configuration element has been added, it either has a hierarchy of further operations, or it has the standard operations such as Copy, Delete, Rename, View etc.

Those elements which have the standard operations include

- Compression
- FIX Message Factories
- Message To String Formats
- Monitors
- Services

And those elements which have a hierarchy of further operations include:

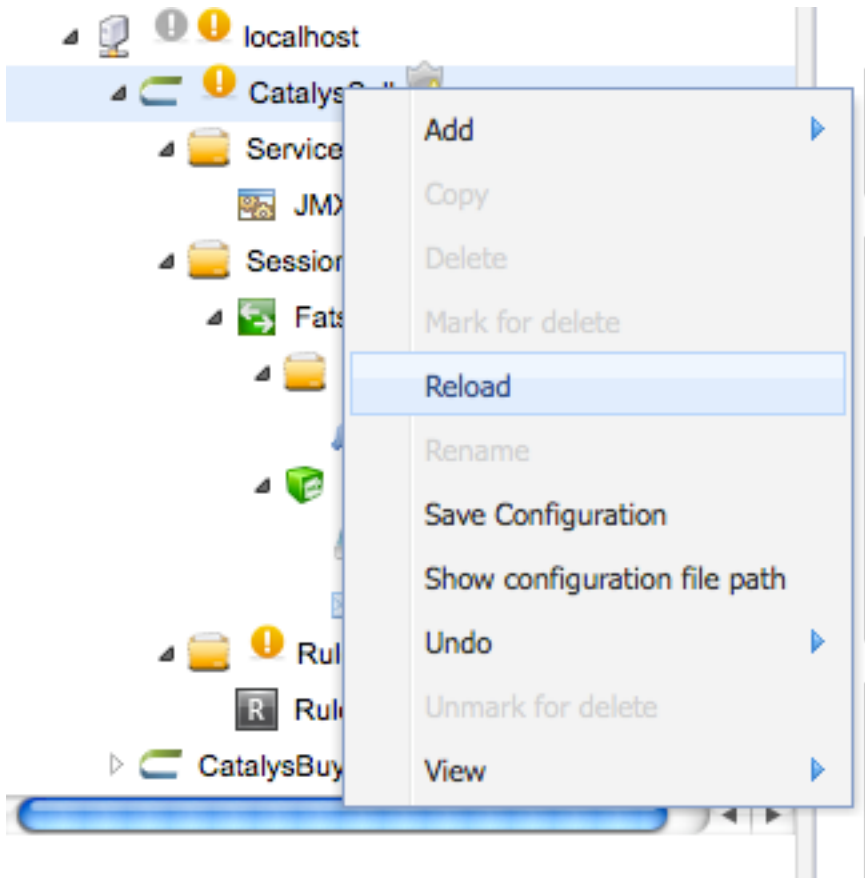
- [Session](#) and its contained [Session Manager](#)
- Routing [Link](#)
- [Scheduling Definitions](#)
- Properties



Reload

Executing the application reload operation, loads all application configuration changes into the runtime of the application.

If any sessions are modified then they must be "reloadable" before the application reload can succeed. To be reloadable a session must be stopped (disconnected and de-activated) and blocked from receiving any further connections. If any modified sessions are not reloadable, the Dashboard will stop and block them before reloading, and then restore them to their previous state.



Save Configuration

Each time an application's configuration is reloaded into its runtime, the new configuration is written into the XML configuration file that the application was originally started with. This ensures that if the application is re-started its configuration is consistent with the changes made through the Dashboard.

The configuration can also be manually saved, using the Save Configuration operation. This saves the XML configuration to a file named *<original XML file name>-backup-<timestamp>.xml*, in the directory where the original application was started

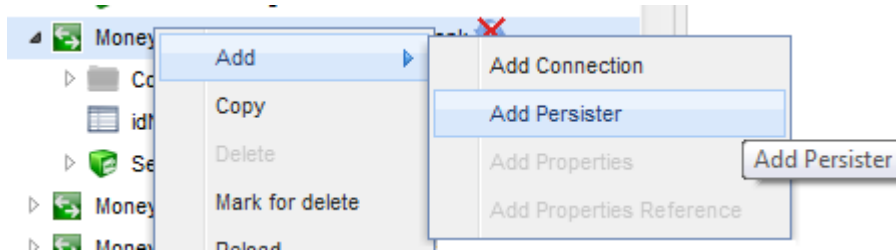
4.5.4.3. Session Operations

Add Operations

To add Session-level elements such as Connections and a Persister execute the Session->Add operations.

As with the elements added by the Application Add operations, some elements are only allowed to be added once. For session-level elements these include:

- Persister



Copy

To make a copy of the currently selected session, execute the Session->Copy operation.

This operation brings up a dialog box containing fields for the party and counterparty details, as well as a string which can be prefixed or suffixed to all of the ID fields of the hierarchy of elements in the session (persister, connection etc) so that these ID fields remain unique in the copied session.

Reload

As well as reloading the entire application, individual sessions can be reloaded.

The session must be in the reloadable state. If it is not then the Dashboard will prompt the user to allow it to disconnect and deactivate the session and restore it after the reload.



Note

If the session is participating in FIX routing (via the Link element), then it is safest to manually log off the other sessions of the route and deactivate them before reloading the modified session. This is best done outside of trading hours.

Rename

To rename a session, execute the Session->Rename operation. This makes a copy of the current session and marks the original session for delete.

The dialog box contains the same fields as the Copy operation.

4.5.4.4. Session Manager Operations

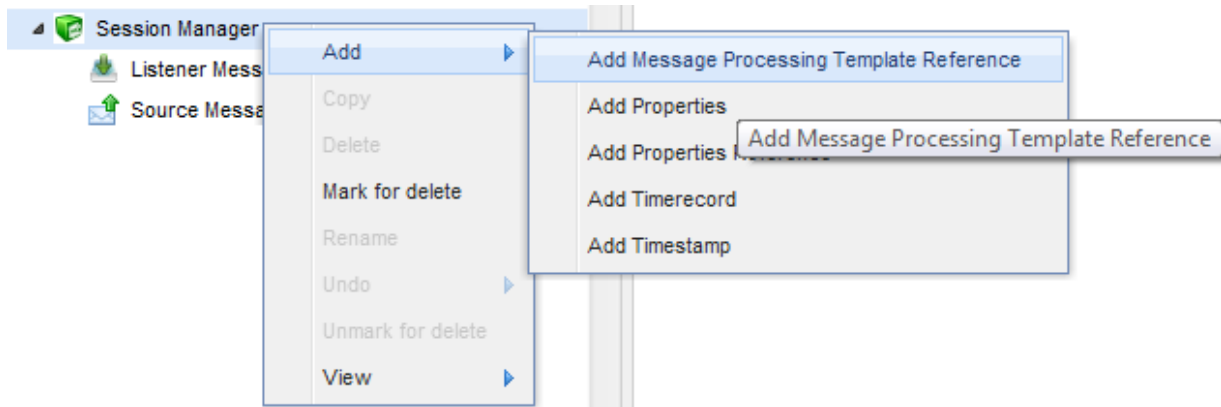
The Session Manager is responsible for the connecting the session and passing messages through a chain of message processors and selectors, in both direction (source and listener) of the session.

When a Session is added, its Session Manager is automatically created. This has a configuration node for the Source Message Processing Chain, and one for the Listener Message Processing Chain. At creation time, these are empty.

Add Message Processing Template Reference Operation

The Session Manager can either reference a Message Processing Template for its message processing chains, or it can define its own message processing chains.

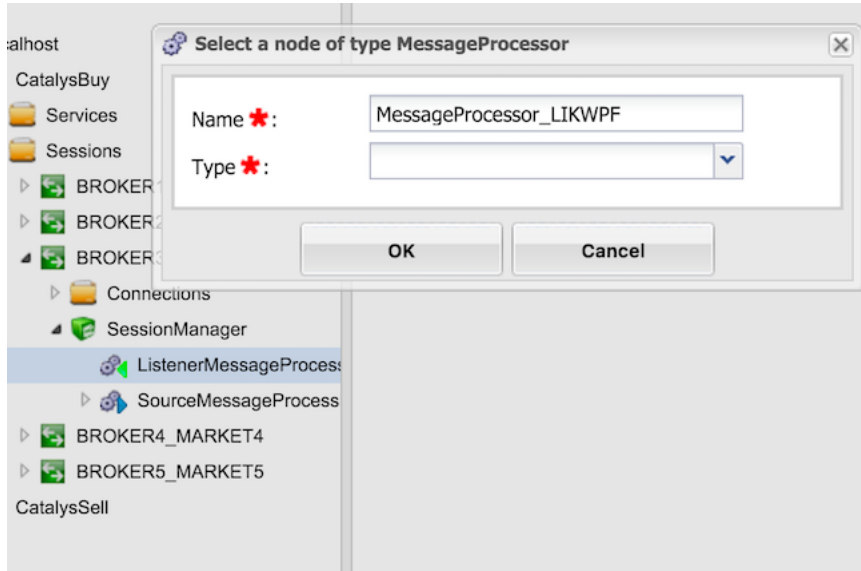
To add a reference to a previously defined [template](#), execute the Session Manager -> Add -> Message Processing Template Reference operation. This brings up a drop-down list of available elements.



Add Message Processor and Selector Operations

To define a Session Manager's own chain of processing, select either the Source Message Processing Chain element or the Listener Message Processing Chain element in the navigation tree. The available operations are: Add Message Processor, Add Message Processor Reference, Add Selector and Add Selector Reference.

These operations are also available on each message processor or selector as they are added to the chain.

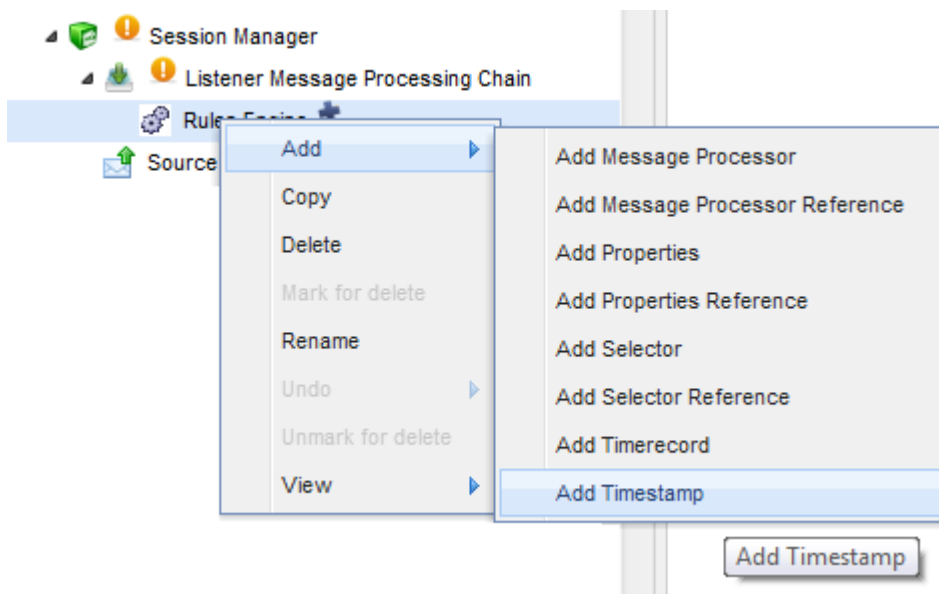


Add Timestamp

Use this operation to add a Timestamp at a particular point in the chain of processing. Timestamps are used (along with Timerecords) to measure the latency of messages through the processing chain.

The timestamp can be generated before or after the processing of the message processing element to which the timestamp is being added. This is controlled by the 'Time Stamp before/after' checkbox. If this box is checked the timestamp is generated before processing, and if this box is unchecked then the timestamp is generated after processing.

The timestamp can be generated for inbound or outbound messages. This is controlled by the 'Direction' field.



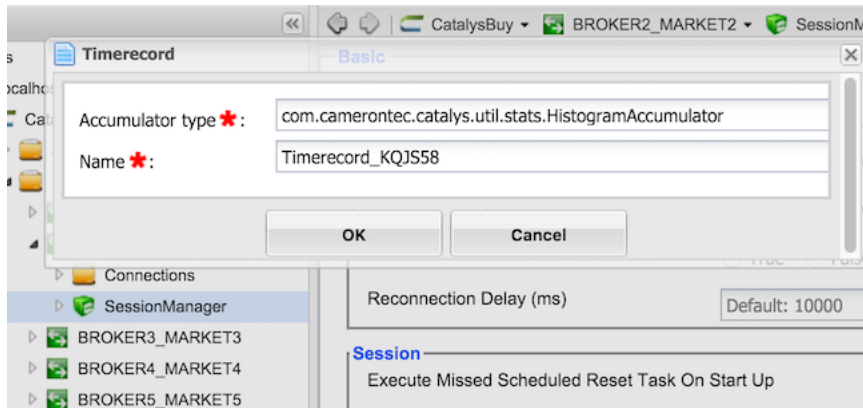
Add Timerecord

Use this operation (in conjunction with a Timestamp) to add a Timerecord at a particular point in the processing.

The time period between the last Timestamp and the point in the processing at which the Timerecord is placed is measured and statistically accumulated. Different types of accumulation can be specified by the 'class' attribute.

As with the Timerecord element, the measurement can be made to before or after the processing of the message processing element to which it is being added. This is specified using the 'is-from-start' checkbox. If it is checked, the measurement stops before processing; if it is unchecked then the processing is included.

The measurement can be made for inbound or outbound messages. This is controlled by the 'direction' field.



4.5.4.5. Scheduling Operations

Add Operations

Execute these operations to add Event Lists, Tasks and Schedules.

A Scheduling Definition consists of a list of Events, where an Event is a Task executed on a particular Schedule.

For example, to add a start schedule:

- Execute Add -> Task, giving the task a name and selecting the StartTask.
- Execute Add -> Schedule, giving the schedule a name and adding the included dates and excluded dates, and an optional parent schedule. A parent schedule is a common schedule that can be referenced by multiple other schedules, and is used to defined common dates such as vacations.
- Execute Add -> Event List, giving the event list a name.

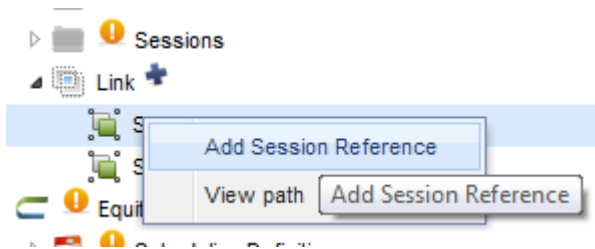
- Select the Event List, and execute Add -> Event, selecting the task and schedule that have just been defined.

This defines a schedule at the application level, which can be used in a session by setting its Scheduling Reference to this Event List.

4.5.4.6. Link Operations

Execute these operations to configure sessions used for routing.

When a Link is added, two Session Group items are also created. These Session Group elements are used to defined the two sides of the routing configuration.



Use the Session Group -> Add Session Reference operation to add sessions to each side of the Link. Note that a session reference can only be added if the application already has defined sessions. If there are no defined sessions then the Add Session Reference menu item is grayed-out.

4.5.4.7. Message Processing Template Operations

Execute these operations to configure the message processors and selectors of a template.

This defines a message processing template, which can be used in a session by adding a Message Processing Template Reference to the Session Manager of the particular session.

4.5.4.8. Rules Operations

When a RulesPack is added using the Application Add -> Rules Pack, the new Rules Pack appears under a Rules Packs node in the navigation tree.

The standard operations (Copy, Rename, View) are available for the RulesPack node.

Add rules to the Rules Pack by selecting the pack in the navigation tree. This brings up the [Rules configuration panel](#).

4.5.5. Configuration Panels

Click on a configuration element in the navigation tree to bring up the configuration attributes for that element.

4.5.5.1. Common Functionality

Attribute Groupings

The attributes are grouped according to their functionality. For example, the Session attributes are grouped into Basic and Advanced groups, with the Basic panel being further partitioned into Party, General, Scheduling, Compression and Message Factory.

The Advanced Panel is minimized by default. When expanded it contains Scheduling, Logs, Operational Flags, FIX Behavior, Encryption, Dialects and Classes sub-panels.

Attribute Types

Required

Attributes that are required are decorated by a red star.

General

FIXVersion	*	4.4	▼
------------	---	-----	---

Default

Attributes that have a default value, but whose value has not been explicitly set through the configuration are rendered in grey text.

Heartbeat Offset (s)	Default: 10
----------------------	-------------

Fixed

Attributes whose values are fixed are rendered in bold and cannot be edited.

Party

CompID	Fats Fast Market
CounterpartyCompID	Bigbroker

Non-reloadable

Attributes which require a re-start of the node when they are modified are marked by a grey triangle with an exclamation mark.

**Note**

When a non-reloadable attribute is modified using the Dashboard, its status will not be shown as modified once the configuration has been reloaded. To avoid this limitation, set non-reloadable attributes when a configuration element is added.

Logs

License Warning Period (days)

**Optional**

All other attributes are optional and can be modified at runtime. Their new values will take effect once their configuration element has been reloaded.

Base Collection Name

4.5.5.2. Save

When attributes on a configuration panel are modified, the 'Save' button on that panel is enabled, and the changes can be saved.

If there are unsaved changes, navigating away from the configuration panel will result in a dialog box asking whether the changes should be saved.

Reset	Save
Reset	Save

Reset

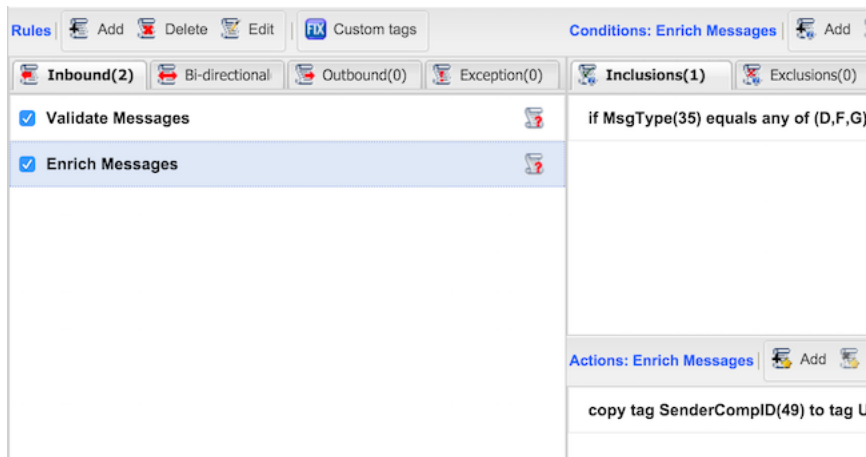
The modifications to a configuration element can also be reset by clicking on the 'Reset' button, which also becomes active once there are any unsaved changes.

4.5.5.3. Specific Configuration Panels

Rules Configuration Panel

Existing rules are displayed in a list down the left-hand side of the panel. The rules are grouped into Inbound, Outbound, Bidirectional and Exception types. These groups define which messages and under what circumstances the rule is applied:

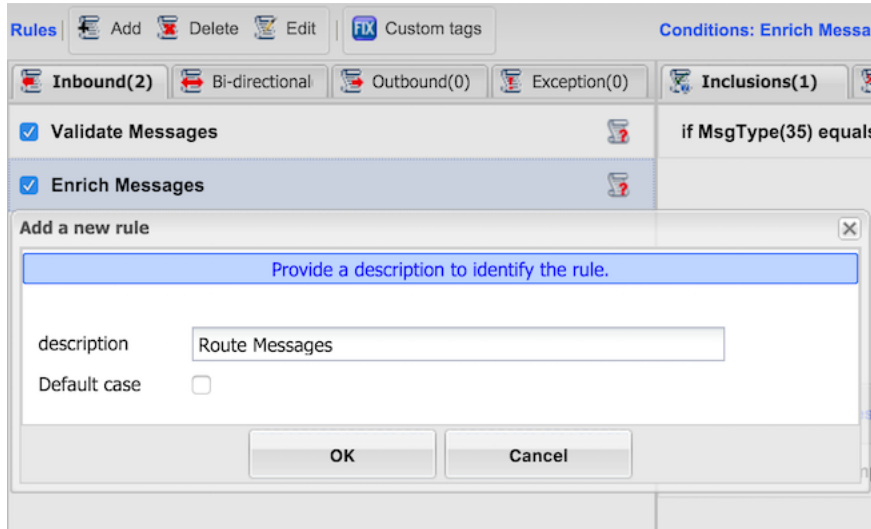
- Inbound rules are applied to inbound messages only
- Outbound rules are applied to outbound messages only
- Bidirectional rules are applied to messages in both directions
- Exception rules are a special type of rule that are applied to inbound messages which cause an exception to be thrown by downstream message processors. These exceptions are caught and transformed into a message configured by the rule's actions.



Add Rule

Select the type of rule by clicking on one of the tabs: 'Inbound', 'Bidirectional', 'Outbound', or 'Exception'.

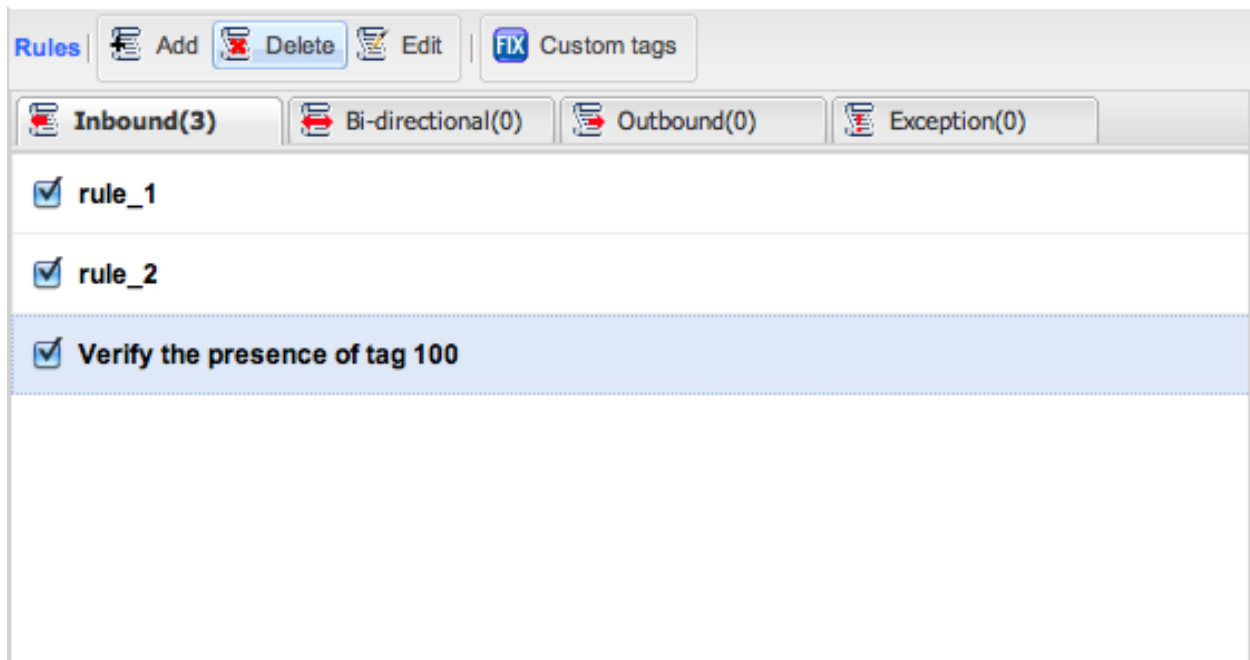
Add a rule of this type by clicking on the 'Add' button.



Give the rule a name, and click 'Ok'. It is added to the list of currently configured rules.

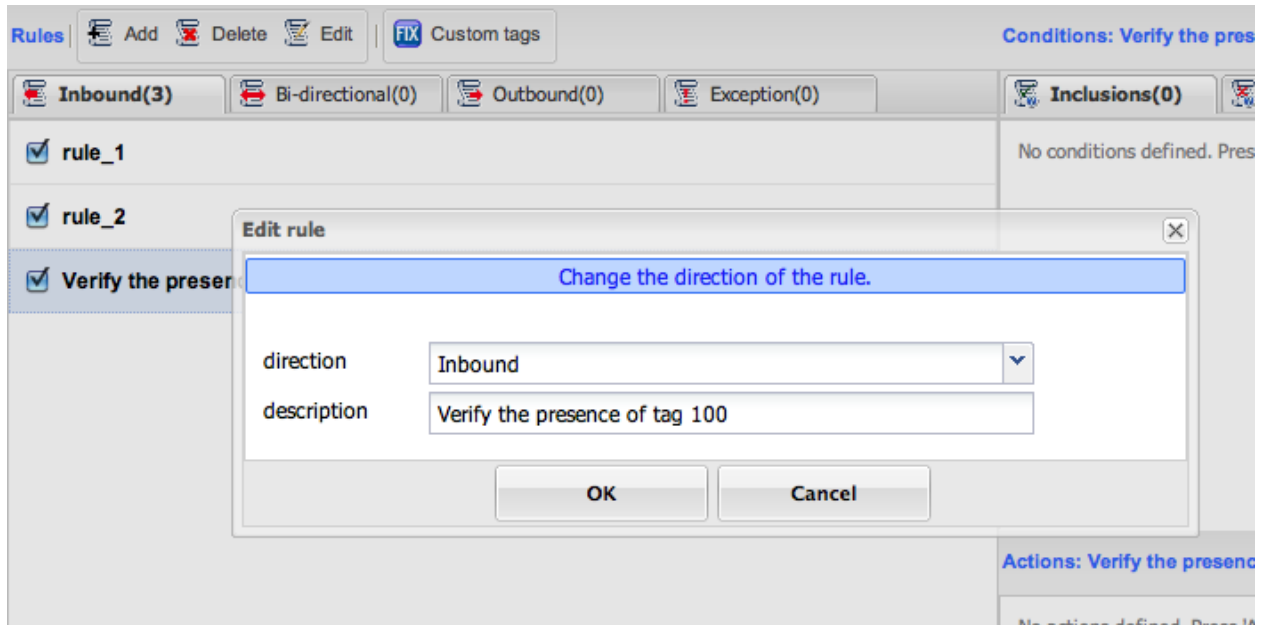
Delete Rule

Delete a rule by selecting it, and clicking on the 'Delete' button in the Rules sub-panel.



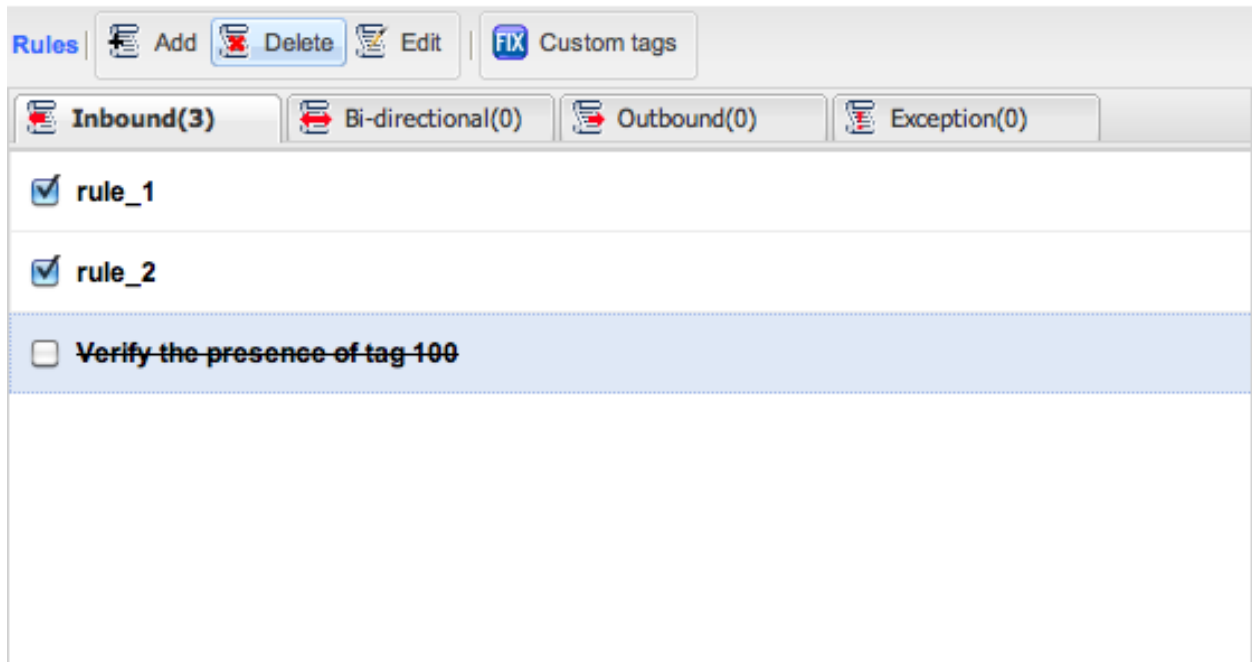
Edit Rule

Edit a rule by selecting it, and clicking on the 'Edit' button in the Rules sub-panel, or double-clicking on the rule. This allows the type (or direction) of the rule to be modified. This moves the rule from one of the type tabs to another.



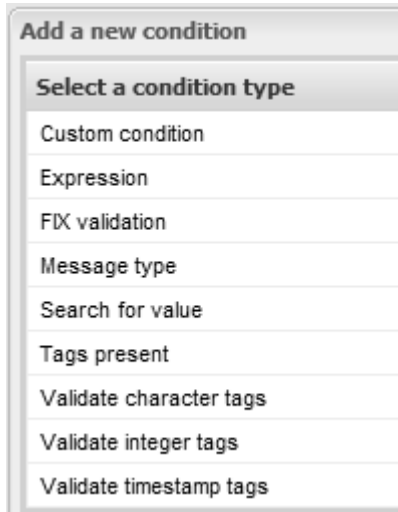
Disable Rule

Disable a rule by clicking the checkbox on the left of its description. Re-enable it by re-clicking the checkbox.

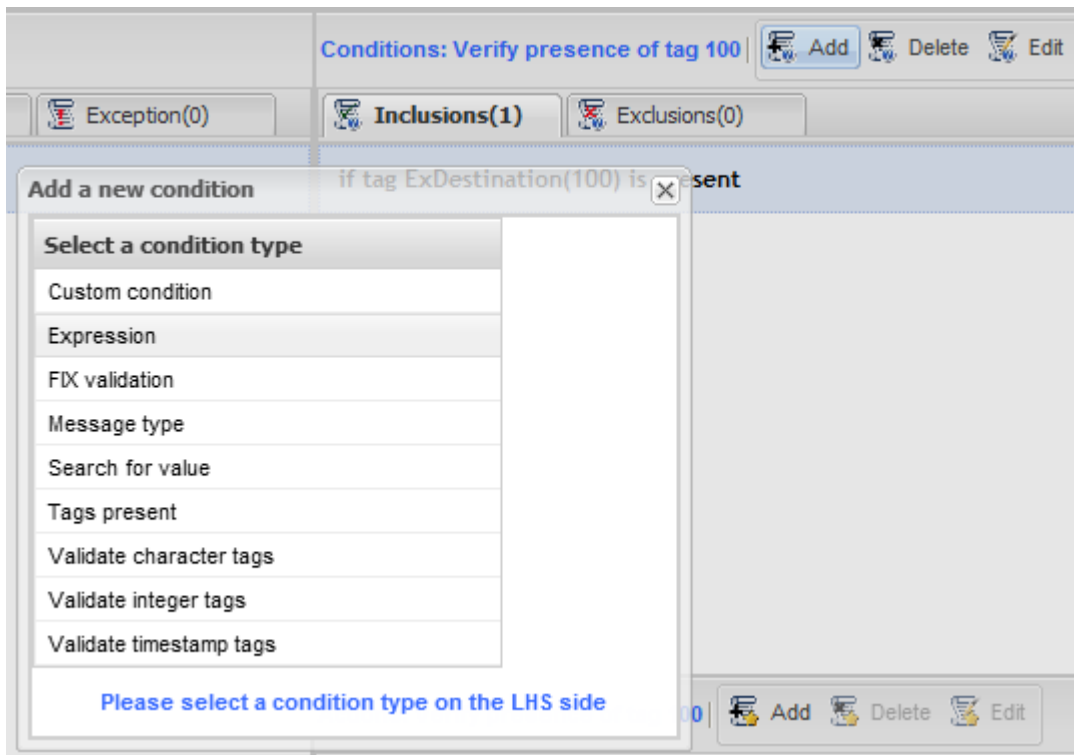


Add Conditions

The set of conditions defines whether the actions of the rule are executed or not. Conditions are divided into 'Inclusions' (those that contribute to the action being executed) and 'Exclusions' (those that preclude the actions from being executed).



To add an included condition to a rule, select the rule and click on the 'Add' button of the 'Inclusions' tab.



To add an excluded condition to a rule, select the rule and click on the 'Add' button of the 'Exclusions' tab.

Delete Condition

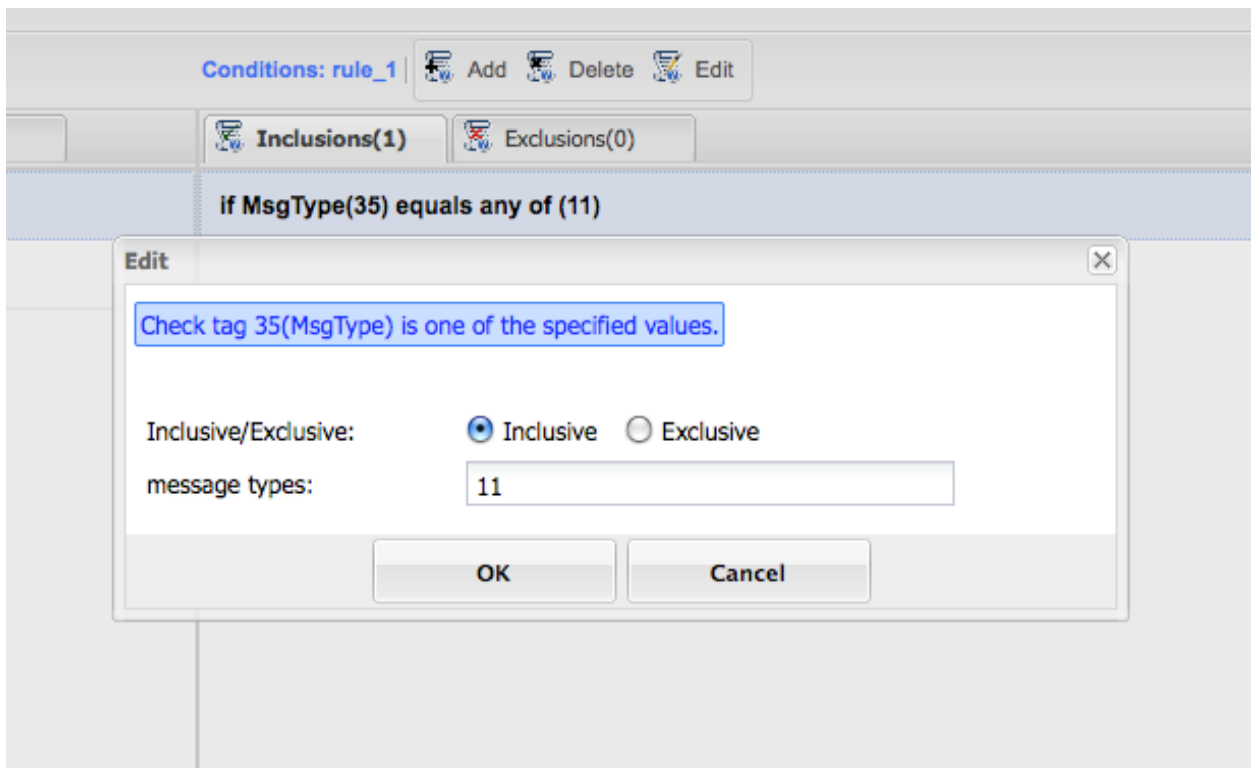
Delete a condition by selecting it and clicking on the 'Delete' button in the conditions sub-panel.



Edit Condition

Edit a condition by selecting it and clicking on the 'Edit' button in the conditions sub-panel, or double-clicking on the condition.

Modify the parameters of the condition and click on the 'OK' button.

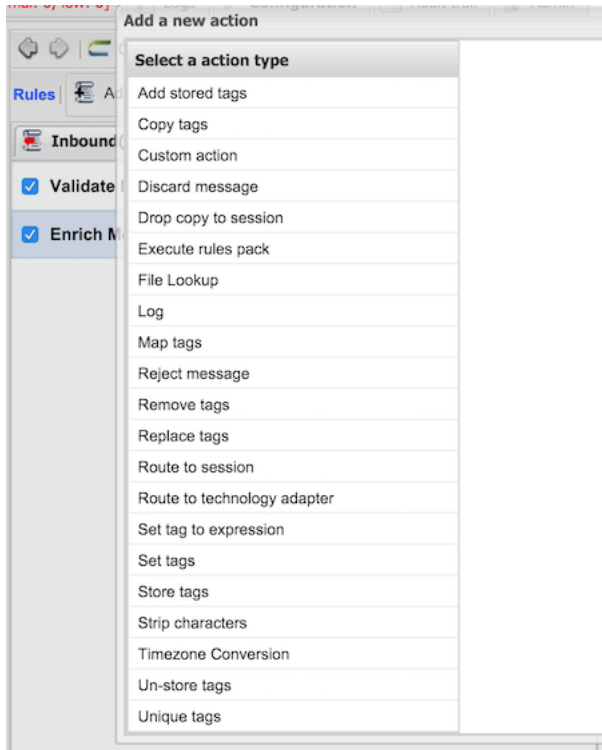


Note that only the condition parameters and whether it is included or excluded can be edited. To change the type, delete the condition, and add a new condition of the new type.

Add Action

The set of Actions defines what happens when all of the conditions of a rule are satisfied.

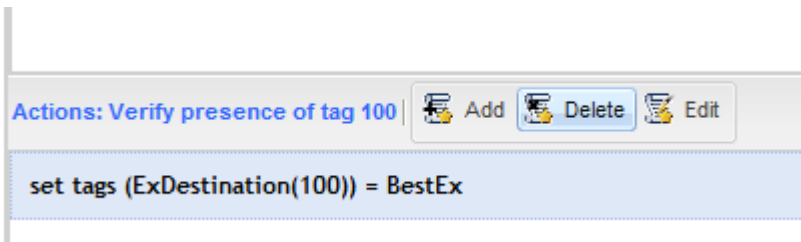
To add an action to a rule, select the rule and click on the 'Add' button of the Actions sub-panel.



Select the type of action, and supply the parameters of that action, then click 'Ok'.

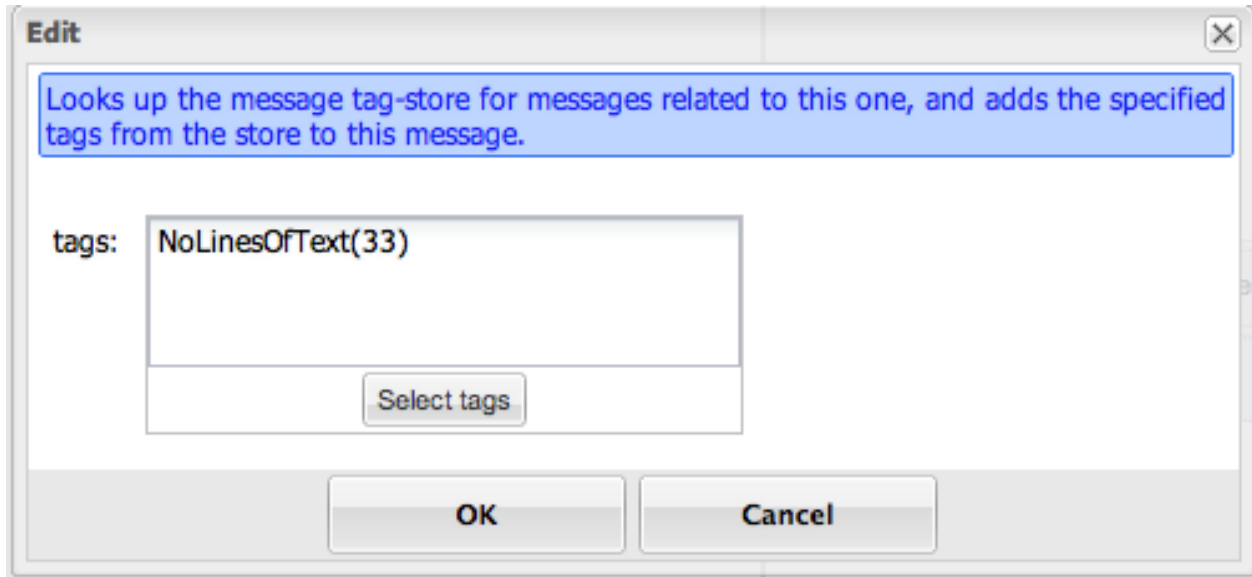
Delete Action

To delete an action of a rule, select the action and click on the 'Delete' button of the Actions sub-panel.



Edit Action

To edit an action of a rule, select the action and click on the 'Edit' button of the Actions sub-panel, or double-click on the action.



Edit the parameters of the action, and press 'Ok'.

Note that only the parameters of the action can be edited. To change the type, delete the action, and add a new action of the new type.

Custom Tags

To view custom tags, click on the 'Custom Tags' button in the top left-hand side of the Rules Configuration Panel.

To add a custom tag, click on the 'Add' button of the Custom Tags dialog box, enter a name and number and click 'Ok'.

To delete a custom tag, select the custom tag and click on the 'Delete' button.

Custom tags appear along with the standard tags for conditions and actions which have a 'Select Tags' button.

Custom tags

FIX Add Delete

Tag number	Tag name
5990	ShortSellCoveringBroker
5991	ShortSellCoveredQty

Add Custom tag

Add a Custom tag with a name to use with the Rules UI

Custom tag number: 5993

Custom tag name: UseDefaultPrimeBroker

Ok Cancel

Ok Cancel

4.6. Audit Trail



Note

Only users with the AUDIT_USERS permission can see the Audit Trail tab.

4.6.1. Introduction

The Audit Trail Tab displays a grid containing information about events that happened in the system, such as user log in, user creation and deletion, user group operations, and session and server command execution.

Columns in the Audit Trail tab can be hidden. Rows can be sorted by any column.

Audit Trail pages can be navigated using the pagination tool bar at the bottom left corner of the screen.

Export	Cleanup			
Timestamp	User	Description	Target	
2018-11-29 12:10:35.849	admin	User admin has logged in	admin	
2018-11-29 12:11:09.566	admin	User admin has created user peter	peter	
2018-11-29 12:11:32.604	admin	User admin has created group support	support	
2018-11-29 12:11:41.866	admin	User admin has edited user peter	peter	
2018-11-29 12:11:56.416	admin	User admin has reset sequence numbers of session MARKET/BROKER on server C...	session MARKET/BROKER	
2018-11-29 12:12:19.279	admin	User admin has invoked operation setConfiguration() on configuration node /Host(loc...	/Host(localhost)/CatalysSer	
2018-11-29 12:12:22.413	admin	User admin has invoked operation reload() on configuration node /Host(localhost)/Cat...	/Host(localhost)/CatalysSer	

4.6.2. Introduction

The rows in the Audit Trail can be exported by clicking the Export button in the upper left hand side of the grid. A CSV file will automatically be downloaded by your browser.

4.6.3. Cleanup



Note

Only users with the AUDIT_LOG_CLEANUP permission can see the Cleanup button.

Clicking the Cleanup button will delete old audit log entries from the database. There's two attributes in `mis.conf` to control the cleaning up of the audit logs:

```
auditLogCleaner/cleanupAtStartup=false
auditLogCleaner/retention=86400000
```

`auditLogCleaner/retention` specifies the time in milliseconds of audit log entries to keep.
`auditLogCleaner/cleanupAtStartup` if set to true a cleanup using the configured retention will be used will be performed every time the MIS starts up.

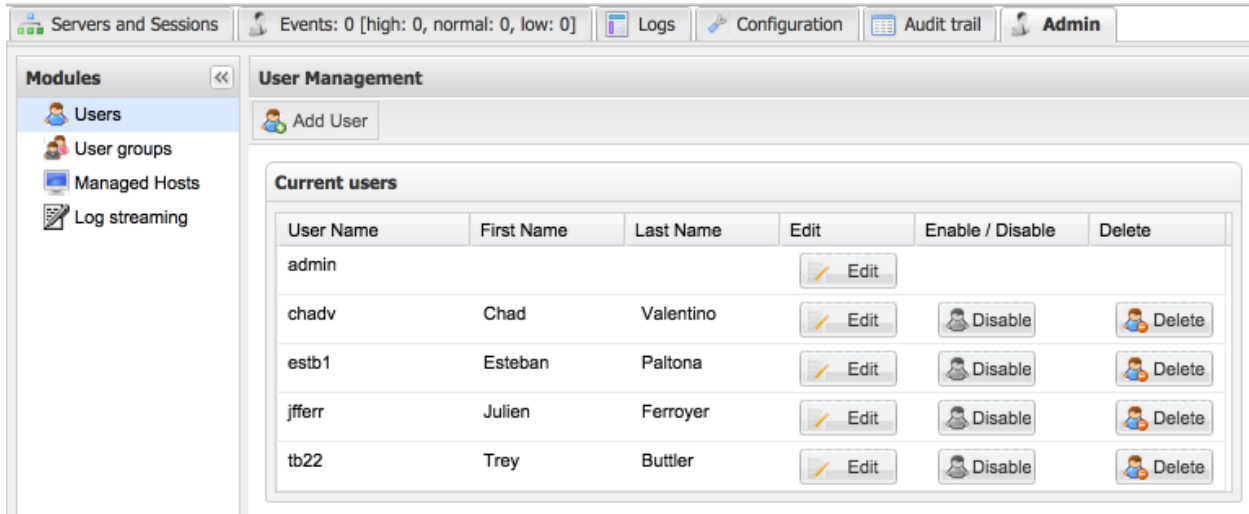
4.7. Admin

4.7.1. Introduction

Note: Only users with 'Admin' permissions are able to see the Admin Tab. Admin permissions include EDIT_USER, EDIT_MANAGED_HOSTS, START_STOP_LOG_STREAMING. If the user has any one of

these permissions they are able to see the Admin Tab. If they do not have all of these permissions then individual items within the tab are greyed out.

On the left-hand panel of the Admin tab are the features of the Dashboard that can be managed: users, user groups, managed hosts, and log streaming.



4.7.2. Users

Click on the 'Users' entry of the navigation panel to show a list of the current users, as well as buttons to add a user and to edit the current users.

4.7.2.1. Add a User

The 'Add User' button opens the Create User screen, which has fields for all of the user information.

The User Name field is mandatory.

The Password is also required if the user is going to be authenticated locally. If the user is going to be authenticated via LDAP then the password should not be configured.

See the [Permissions](#) section below for a list of available user permissions.

Create user

User details

User Name:

First Name:

Last Name:

Email:

☒ Password

Password:

Re-type password:

Assign groups:

BCP Team Little Rock

Compliance overseer

Support Hong Kong

Support New York

➡

➡

⬅

⬅

Assign permissions:

AUDIT_USERS

BLOCK_SESSION

CMDLINE_ALL

CMDLINE_SAFE

EDIT_MANAGED_HOSTS

⬅

➡

➡

⬅

⬅

Save user

Cancel

4.7.2.1.1. Permissions

The following Permissions are available in the Dashboard. A user with the EDIT_USERS permission (by default the admin user) is able to assign each Permission to Users and User Groups:

Table 4.1.

Role	Purpose
BLOCK_SESSION	Allows user to block sessions using the Session popup
UNBLOCK_SESSION	Allows user to unblock sessions using the Session popup
RESET_SESSION	Allows users to reset sessions using the Session popup

START_SESSION	Allows users to log sessions on using the Session popup
STOP_SESSION	Allows users to log sessions off using the Session popup
SEND_RESEND_REQUEST_SESSION	Allows users to resend session messages using the Session popup
TEST_REQUEST_SESSION	Allows users to send session test requests using the Session popup
SET_SEQUENCE_NUMBERS_SESSION	Allows users set session sequence numbers using the Session popup
SEQUENCE_RESET_SESSION	Allows users to reset session sequence numbers using the Session popup
SEND_HEARTBEAT_SESSION	Allows users to send session heartbeat messages using the Session popup
START_SERVER	Allows users to Start Catalys Servers and CameronFIX Servers using the Server popup
STOP_SERVER	Allows users to Stop Catalys Servers and CameronFIX Servers using the Server popup
REMOVE_SERVER	Allows users to remove Servers using the Server popup
MAKE_PRIMARY_SERVER	Allows users to make a clustered Catalys or CameronFIX Server the primary using the 'Make Primary' button on Clustering Information sub-panel of the Server popup
AUDIT_USERS	Allows user to view the Audit tab
EDIT_USERS	Allows user to add and edit users via the Admin tab
EDIT_MANAGED_HOSTS	Allows user to configure the hosts that this Dashboard is managing via the Admin tab
EXECUTE_ALL_CMDLINE_COMMANDS	Allows users to access all the available commands from the Command Line Tab of the Server popup. Note that if this permission is given

	then it allows the user to execute the operation from the command line (e.g. s_unblock) even if this permission is denied from the GUI (e.g. BLOCK_SESSION)
EXECUTE_SAFE_CMDLINE_COMMANDS	Allows users to access those commands that don't effect the system performance or change the state of the system in any way
VIEW_LOGS	Allows users to view the Logs Tab. Without this permission the user cannot view the Logs Tab at all.
START_STOP_LOG_STREAMING	Allows users to start or stop the log streaming from the Admin Tab.
VIEW_CONFIGURATION	Allows users to view the Configuration Tab. Without this permission the user cannot view the Configuration Tab at all.
CHANGE_CONFIGURATION	Allows users to make changes in the Configuration Tab.
VIEW_EVENTS	Allows users to view events via the Events Tab. Without this permission the user cannot view the Events Tab at all.
ACK_EVENT	Allows users to acknowledge events via the Events Tab.
CLOSE_EVENT	Allows users to close events via the Events Tab.
PAUSE_EVENT	Allows users to pause the escalation sequence for an event via the Events Tab.
RESUME_EVENT	Allows users to resume the escalation sequence for an event via the Events Tab.
ADD_INTEREST	Allows users to add interests via the Events Tab.
CHANGE_INTEREST	Allows users to modify interests via the Events Tab.
DELETE_INTEREST	Allows users to delete interests via the Events Tab.

ENABLE_INTEREST	Allows users to enable interests via the Events Tab.
DISABLE_INTEREST	Allows users to disable interests via the Events Tab.
ADD_ESCALATION	Allows users to add escalation sequences via the Events Tab.
CHANGE_ESCALATION	Allows users to modify an escalation sequence via the Events Tab.
DELETE_ESCALATION	Allows users to delete escalation sequences via the Events Tab.
SET_MAINTENANCE_MODE	Allows users to put a managed server into maintenance mode from the Servers and Sessions Tab. When in this mode alerts from the server are ignored. Server operation is not affected.
CHANGE_LOG_LEVELS	Allows users set the log levels of the configured appenders via the Server and Sessions tab.

4.7.2.2. Edit a User















To edit the information associated with an existing user, click on the 'Edit' button next to the user's information in the 'Current Users' list.

The username of the user cannot be modified.

4.7.2.3. Disable and Enable Users

To disable a user, click the 'Disable' button next to the user's information in the 'Current Users' list. To re-enable the user, click the 'Enable' button.

Figure 4.1.

User Management					
 Add User					
Current users					
User Name	First Name	Last Name	Edit	Enable / Disable	Delete
admin			 Edit		
chadv	Chad	Valentino	 Edit	 Disable	 Delete
estb1	Esteban	Paltana	 Edit	 Enable	 Delete
jfferr	Julien	Ferroyer	 Edit	 Disable	 Delete
tb22	Trey	Buttler	 Edit	 Disable	 Delete

Note: The admin user cannot be disabled.

4.7.2.4. Delete Users

To delete a user, click the 'Delete' button next to the user's information in the 'Current Users' list.

Note: The admin user cannot be deleted, nor can a user delete themselves.

4.7.3. User Groups

Click on the 'User Groups' item of the Admin navigation panel to display a list of current user groups.

4.7.3.1. Add a User Group

Click on the 'Add User Group' button to add a user group.

Assign the group a name, and any current users to the group; as well as group permissions (operations that the group is allowed to perform).

Press the 'Save Group' button.

The following fields are mandatory when creating a new User Group:

- Group Name
- Permissions

That is, the newly created group does not need to contain any members.

Create User Group

Group Name:

Assign members:

admin	<div> <div>➡</div> <div>➡</div> <div>⬅</div> <div>⬅</div> </div>	
chadv		
estb1		
tb22		
ifferr		

Assign permissions:

BLOCK_SESSION	<div> <div>➡</div> <div>➡</div> <div>⬅</div> <div>⬅</div> </div>	
CMDLINE_ALL		
CMDLINE_SAFE		
LAUNCH_ROE		
LOGIN		

4.7.3.2. Edit a User Group

To edit a User Group, click on the 'Edit' button next to the group name.

Update the members of the group and the permissions of the group as required.

When a user is added to the group it gains the permissions of the user group. Conversely when a user is removed from a group it loses the permissions of the group (that it does not already have as an individual user).

The name of the user group cannot be modified.

4.7.3.3. Remove a User Group

To remove a user group, click on the 'Delete' button next to the group.

Current User Groups		
User Group	Edit	Delete
Support Hong Kong	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
Compliance Overseer	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
BCP Team Little Rock	<input type="button" value="Edit"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

4.7.4. Managed Hosts

To display the list of hosts managed by this Dashboard instance, click on 'Managed Hosts' item of the Admin navigation panel.

When the Dashboard is first started, it is initially configured to manage all of the available Server and Node instances running on the local host. To modify the list of hosts managed by the Dashboard, enter a new host and LMA address into the 'Add a New Managed Host' panel, and click the 'Add' button.

Managed Hosts

Add a new Managed Host

Host name or IP Address:

LMA Address:

Existing Managed Hosts

Host name or IP Address	LMA Address	Delete
localhost	service:jmx:jmxmp://localhost:10002	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

4.7.5. Logs Streaming

For logs to be displayed in the [Logs Tab](#), and for the log-based Event Interests to work, logs must be streamed from the managed host or application. Note that only logs generated by applications using the CameronTec HighPerformanceLogger or Guest Loggers can be streamed.

To enable Logs Streaming on all hosts and instances, click the 'Play' button next on the top 'Hosts' logger line.

To enable Logs Streaming for a host, click the 'Play' button next to that host.

To enable Logs Streaming for an application or instance, click the 'Play' button next to that application.

To enable Logs Streaming for one logger, click the 'Play' button next to that logger.

Once a set of loggers starts streaming, the 'Play' button turns into a 'Stop' button and the Status symbol goes from red to green.

These settings are persistent across MIS re-starts.

Once log streaming is enabled, the log files are replicated from the source application to the MIS before being indexed for searching and display in the Logs Tab, and the MIS keeps these files synchronized with the source. If a file is deleted from the source application, then it is also deleted on the MIS. If a file is deleted on the MIS, then it is re-streamed from the source application.

Progress and throughput indicators of log replication and indexing are also shown on the Logs Streaming screen.

Dashboard Web Interface









Logs cleanup can be configured to happen when the MIS starts up and/or periodically by configuring the 'Log Cleaning' settings. You may also clean a specific logger on demand by clicking the 'Clean logs' button next to the specific Host/Instance/Logger. On demand logs cleaning cascades down.

Servers and SessionsEventsLogsConfigurationAudit trailAdmin

Modules<<

UsersUser groupsManaged HostsLog streaming

Loggers

Logger	Actions	Status	Replication Progress	Replication throughput
Hosts				
localhost				
CatalysSell				
CatalysSell			0 B / 37.07 MB	
CatalysBuy				
CatalysBuy			36.65 MB / 36.66 MB	127.46 MB/sec

Settings for Log Cleaning

☒ Clean at startup
Max log age to retain 1 Day(s)

☐ Enable Periodic Log Cleaning
Clean Frequency Day(s)
Max log age to retain Day(s)

Apply & S

Appendix A. Third-Party Software

The Catalys MIS leverages third-party software including commercial software subject to license agreements between CameronTec and third-party firms. In accordance with such license(s), users of the MIS are hereby informed that the use of the third-party libraries embedded in or distributed with the MIS is strictly limited to the functionality covered in the MIS. Users are not allowed to use those libraries for any other usage.

CameronTec acknowledges usage of products from Sencha Inc (<http://www.sencha.com>)

The Catalys MIS jar file contains the Complex Event Processing engine Esper from EsperTech Inc (<http://espertech.com/>). The license associated with that library has been contracted by CameronTec AB for the sole purpose of using Esper in the context of the Catalys Events Processing Service. *CameronTec customers (i.e. "You") are prohibited from using the Esper product or any of its APIs in any manner except in connection with the use of CameronTec's Catalys Events Processing Service, and running any third party software on the stand-alone Esper engine or any of its APIs without first acquiring a license for either such use from EsperTech..* In accordance with the agreement entered by and between CameronTec AB and EsperTech Inc, usage of Esper within Catalys is audited and reported. For further information regarding the disclosures, please contact your account manager.

Additionally, licenses for bundled software are presented in the following table. Users are invited to review the terms of the licenses.

Library (GroupID:ArtifactID:Version)	License(s)
ant:ant:1.6.5	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
antlr:antlr:2.7.7	ANTLR 4 License
backport-util-concurrent:backport-util-concurrent:-2.1	Public Domain
cglib:cglib-nodep:2.2	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
ch.qos.logback:logback-classic:1.2.11	Eclipse Public License v1.0 GNU Lesser General Public License, version 2.1
ch.qos.logback:logback-core:1.2.11	Eclipse Public License v1.0 GNU Lesser General Public License, version 2.1
com.espertech:esper:4.9.0	Commercial
com.extjs:gxt-patched:2.2.4	Sencha GXT License
com.google.code.findbugs:jsr305:3.0.2	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0

Third-Party Software

Library (GroupID:ArtifactID:Version)	License(s)
com.google.code.gson:gson:2.8.6	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
com.google.errorprone:error_prone_annotations:-2.18.0	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
com.google.guava:failureaccess:1.0.1	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
com.google.guava:guava:32.1.2-jre	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
com.google.guava:listenablefuture:9999.0-empty-to-avoid-conflict-with-guava	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
com.google.gwt:gwt-servlet:2.3.0	Google Web Toolkit Terms
com.google.gwt:gwt-user:2.3.0	Google Web Toolkit Terms
com.google.j2objc:j2objc-annotations:2.8	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
com.google.protobuf:protobuf-java:2.5.0	New BSD license
com.googlecode.java-diff-utils:diffutils:1.2.1	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
com.h2database:h2:1.4.199	The H2 License, Version 1.0
com.intellij:annotations:12.0	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
com.lmax:disruptor:3.3.2	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
com.slack.api:slack-api-client:1.0.11	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
com.slack.api:slack-api-model:1.0.11	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
com.squareup.okhttp3:okhttp:4.7.2	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
com.squareup.okio:okio:2.6.0	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
com.squareup.javapoet:1.5.1	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
com.thoughtworks.paranamer:paranamer:2.3	Paranamer License (BSD)
com.thoughtworks.xstream:xstream:1.4.20	XStream License (BSD)
commons-cli:commons-cli:1.6.0	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
commons-codec:commons-codec:1.16.0	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0

Third-Party Software

Library (GroupID:ArtifactID:Version)	License(s)
commons-collections:commons-collections:3.2.1	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
commons-lang:commons-lang:2.4	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
commons-lang:commons-lang:2.6	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
commons-logging:commons-logging-api:1.1	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
commons-logging:commons-logging:1.2	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
io.github.lukehutch:fast-classpath-scanner:1.9.17	The MIT License
io.github.x-stream:mxparser:1.2.2	XStream License
io.netty:netty-all:4.0.23.Final	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
javatar:javatar:2.5	Java Tar License (Public Domain)
javax.activation:activation:1.1	Common Development and Distribution License (CDDL) v1.0
javax.management:jmxremote_optional:-1_2_2_03-b34.2	Sun Microsystems, Inc. Binary Code License Agreement (Java(TM) Optional Package)
javax.servlet:javax.servlet-api:3.1.0	Common Development and Distribution License (CDDL) v1.1
javax.websocket:javax.websocket-api:1.0	Common Development and Distribution License (CDDL) v1.1
javax.xml.stream:stax-api:1.0-2	Common Development and Distribution License (CDDL) v1.0
jaxen:jaxen:1.1.6	Jaxen License
joda-time:joda-time:2.5	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
net.java.dev.jna:jna-platform:4.1.0	GNU Lesser General Public License, version 2.1
net.java.dev.jna:jna:4.1.0	GNU Lesser General Public License, version 2.1
net.openhft:affinity:2.2	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
net.openhft:chronicle-algorithms:1.16.0	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0

Third-Party Software

Library (GroupID:ArtifactID:Version)	License(s)
net.openhft:chronicle-bytes:2.17.4	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
net.openhft:chronicle-core:2.17.0	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
net.openhft:chronicle-map:3.17.0	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
net.openhft:chronicle-threads:2.17.0	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
net.openhft:chronicle-values:2.16.1	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
net.openhft:chronicle-wire:2.17.5	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
net.sf.gwt-sl:gwt-sl:1.2	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
net.sf.trove4j:trove4j:3.0.3	GNU Lesser General Public License, version 2.1
net.sourceforge.serp:serp:1.15.1	Serp License (BSD)
org.antlr:antlr-runtime:3.2	ANTLR 4 License
org.antlr:stringtemplate:3.2	ANTLR 4 License
org.apache.activemq:activeio-core:3.1.0	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.activemq:activemq-core:5.2.0	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.camel:camel-core:1.5.0	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.commons:commons-collections4:4.4	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.commons:commons-dbcp2:2.7.0	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.commons:commons-email:1.5	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.commons:commons-pool2:2.6.0	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.commons:commons-pool2:2.7.0	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.geronimo.javamail:geronimo-javamail_1.4_mail:1.8.4	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.geronimo.specs:geronimo-j2ee-management_1.0_spec:1.0	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0

Third-Party Software

Library (GroupID:ArtifactID:Version)	License(s)
org.apache.geronimo.specs:geronimo-jms_1.1_spec:1.1.1	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.geronimo.specs:geronimo-jpa_2.0_spec:1.1	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.geronimo.specs:geronimo-jta_1.1_spec:1.1.1	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.lucene:lucene-analyzers-common:4.10.2	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.lucene:lucene-core:4.10.2	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.lucene:lucene-highlighter:4.10.2	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.lucene:lucene-memory:4.10.2	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.lucene:lucene-queries:4.10.2	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.lucene:lucene-queryparser:4.10.2	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.lucene:lucene-sandbox:4.10.2	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.openjpa:openjpa:3.1.1	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.taglibs:taglibs-standard-impl:1.2.5	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.taglibs:taglibs-standard-spec:1.2.5	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.velocity:velocity:1.7	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.apache.xbean:xbean-asm7-shaded:4.12	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.aspectj:aspectjrt:1.8.5	Eclipse Public License v1.0
org.aspectj:aspectjweaver:1.8.5	Eclipse Public License v1.0
org.checkerframework:checker-qual:3.33.0	The MIT License
org.codehaus.janino:commons-compiler:3.1.6	New BSD license
org.codehaus.janino:janino:3.1.6	New BSD license

Third-Party Software

Library (GroupID:ArtifactID:Version)	License(s)
org.codehaus.jettison:jettison:1.5.4	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.jdt:ecj:3.19.0	Eclipse Public License - v 2.0
org.eclipse.jetty.toolchain:jetty-schemas:3.1.2	Eclipse Public License v1.0 The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.jetty:apache-jsp:9.4.53.v20231009	Eclipse Public License v1.0 The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.jetty:apache-jstl:9.4.53.v20231009	Eclipse Public License v1.0 The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.jetty:jetty-annotations:-9.4.53.v20231009	Eclipse Public License v1.0 The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.jetty:jetty-continuation:-9.4.53.v20231009	Eclipse Public License v1.0 The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.jetty:jetty-deploy:9.4.53.v20231009	Eclipse Public License v1.0 The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.jetty:jetty-http:9.4.53.v20231009	Eclipse Public License v1.0 The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.jetty:jetty-io:9.4.53.v20231009	Eclipse Public License v1.0 The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.jetty:jetty-jndi:9.4.53.v20231009	Eclipse Public License v1.0 The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.jetty:jetty-plus:9.4.53.v20231009	Eclipse Public License v1.0 The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.jetty:jetty-rewrite:9.4.53.v20231009	Eclipse Public License v1.0 The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.jetty:jetty-security:9.4.53.v20231009	Eclipse Public License v1.0 The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.jetty:jetty-server:9.4.53.v20231009	Eclipse Public License v1.0 The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.jetty:jetty-servlet:9.4.53.v20231009	Eclipse Public License v1.0

Third-Party Software

Library (GroupID:ArtifactID:Version)	License(s)
	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.jetty:jetty-servlets:9.4.53.v20231009	Eclipse Public License v1.0 The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.jetty:jetty-util-ajax:9.4.53.v20231009	Eclipse Public License v1.0 The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.jetty:jetty-util:9.4.53.v20231009	Eclipse Public License v1.0 The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.jetty:jetty-webapp:9.4.53.v20231009	Eclipse Public License v1.0 The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.jetty:jetty-xml:9.4.53.v20231009	Eclipse Public License v1.0 The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.eclipse.persistence:jakarta.persistence:2.2.3	Eclipse Public License - v 2.0
org.jasypt:jasypt:1.9.3	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.jdom:jdom2:2.0.6.1	JDOM License
org.jetbrains.kotlin:kotlin-stdlib-common:1.3.70	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.jetbrains.kotlin:kotlin-stdlib:1.3.71	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.jetbrains:annotations:13.0	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.kohsuke.jetbrains:annotations:9.0	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.mortbay.jasper:apache-el:8.5.70	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.mortbay.jasper:apache-jsp:8.5.70	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.ops4j.pax.url:pax-url-aether:2.4.5	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.ow2.asm:asm-commons:9.6	New BSD license
org.ow2.asm:asm-tree:9.6	New BSD license
org.ow2.asm:asm:9.6	New BSD license
org.slf4j:jcl-over-slf4j:1.7.25	The MIT License

Third-Party Software

Library (GroupID:ArtifactID:Version)	License(s)
org.slf4j:slf4j-api:1.7.25	The MIT License
org.snmp4j:snmp4j:2.1.0	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework ldap:spring-ldap-core:-1.3.0.RELEASE	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework.security:spring-security-acl:-5.5.7	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework.security:spring-security-config:5.5.7	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework.security:spring-security-core:5.5.7	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework.security:spring-security-crypto:5.5.7	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework.security:spring-security-ldap:5.5.7	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework.security:spring-security-taglibs:5.5.7	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework.security:spring-security-web:5.5.7	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework:spring-aop:5.3.27	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework:spring-beans:5.3.27	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework:spring-context:5.3.27	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework:spring-core:5.3.27	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework:spring-expression:5.3.27	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework:spring-instrument:5.3.27	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework:spring-jcl:5.3.27	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework:spring-jdbc:5.3.27	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0

Third-Party Software

Library (GroupID:ArtifactID:Version)	License(s)
org.springframework:spring-orm:5.3.27	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework:spring-test:5.3.27	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework:spring-tx:5.3.27	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework:spring-web:5.3.27	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.springframework:spring-webmvc:5.3.27	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.twitter4j:twitter4j-core:3.0.2	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.xerial.snappy:snappy-java:1.1.10.5	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
org.yaml:snakeyaml:2.2	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
uk.co.real-logic:sbe:1.0.2-RC2	The Apache Software License, Version 2.0
xmlpull:xmlpull:1.1.3.1	Public Domain

ANTLR 4 License

ANTLR 4 License

[The BSD License]
Copyright (c) 2012 Terence Parr and Sam Harwell
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

Neither the name of the author nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS

Third-Party Software

FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

The Apache Software License, Version 2.0

Apache License
Version 2.0, January 2004
<http://www.apache.org/licenses/>

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

1. Definitions.

"License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.

"Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.

"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.

"You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.

"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications

Third-Party Software

represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

2. Grant of Copyright License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.
3. Grant of Patent License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.
4. Redistribution. You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:
 - (a) You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and
 - (b) You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and

Third-Party Software

- (c) You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and
- (d) If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

5. Submission of Contributions. Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.
6. Trademarks. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.
7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.
8. Limitation of Liability. In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be

Third-Party Software

liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability. While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

APPENDIX: How to apply the Apache License to your work.

To apply the Apache License to your work, attach the following boilerplate notice, with the fields enclosed by brackets "[]" replaced with your own identifying information. (Don't include the brackets!) The text should be enclosed in the appropriate comment syntax for the file format. We also recommend that a file or class name and description of purpose be included on the same "printed page" as the copyright notice for easier identification within third-party archives.

Copyright [yyyy] [name of copyright owner]

Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License");
you may not use this file except in compliance with the License.
You may obtain a copy of the License at

<http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0>

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

New BSD license

Copyright (c) <YEAR>, <OWNER>
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without

Third-Party Software

modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Common Development and Distribution License (CDDL) v1.0

COMMON DEVELOPMENT AND DISTRIBUTION LICENSE Version 1.0 (CDDL-1.0)

1. Definitions.

1.1. Contributor means each individual or entity that creates or contributes to the creation of Modifications.

1.2. Contributor Version means the combination of the Original Software, prior Modifications used by a Contributor (if any), and the Modifications made by that particular Contributor.

1.3. Covered Software means (a) the Original Software, or (b) Modifications, or (c) the combination of files containing Original Software with files containing Modifications, in each case including portions thereof.

1.4. Executable means the Covered Software in any form other than Source Code.

1.5. Initial Developer means the individual or entity that first makes Original Software available under this License.

1.6. Larger Work means a work which combines Covered Software or portions thereof with code not governed by the terms of this License.

Third-Party Software

1.7. License means this document.

1.8. Licensable means having the right to grant, to the maximum extent possible, whether at the time of the initial grant or subsequently acquired, any and all of the rights conveyed herein.

1.9. Modifications means the Source Code and Executable form of any of the following:

A. Any file that results from an addition to, deletion from or modification of the contents of a file containing Original Software or previous Modifications;

B. Any new file that contains any part of the Original Software or previous Modification; or

C. Any new file that is contributed or otherwise made available under the terms of this License.

1.10. Original Software means the Source Code and Executable form of computer software code that is originally released under this License.

1.11. Patent Claims means any patent claim(s), now owned or hereafter acquired, including without limitation, method, process, and apparatus claims, in any patent Licensable by grantor.

1.12. Source Code means (a) the common form of computer software code in which modifications are made and (b) associated documentation included in or with such code.

1.13. You (or Your) means an individual or a legal entity exercising rights under, and complying with all of the terms of, this License. For legal entities, You includes any entity which controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with You. For purposes of this definition, control means (a) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (b) ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding shares or beneficial ownership of such entity.

2. License Grants.

2.1. The Initial Developer Grant.

Conditioned upon Your compliance with Section 3.1 below and subject to third party intellectual property claims, the Initial Developer hereby grants You a world-wide, royalty-free, non-exclusive license:

(a) under intellectual property rights (other than patent or trademark) Licensable by Initial Developer, to use, reproduce, modify, display, perform, sublicense and distribute the Original Software (or portions thereof), with or without Modifications, and/or as part of a Larger Work; and

(b) under Patent Claims infringed by the making, using or selling of Original Software, to make, have made, use, practice, sell, and offer for sale, and/or otherwise dispose of the Original Software (or portions

Third-Party Software

thereof).

(c) The licenses granted in Sections 2.1(a) and (b) are effective on the date Initial Developer first distributes or otherwise makes the Original Software available to a third party under the terms of this License.

(d) Notwithstanding Section 2.1(b) above, no patent license is granted: (1) for code that You delete from the Original Software, or (2) for infringements caused by: (i) the modification of the Original Software, or (ii) the combination of the Original Software with other software or devices.

2.2. Contributor Grant.

Conditioned upon Your compliance with Section 3.1 below and subject to third party intellectual property claims, each Contributor hereby grants You a world-wide, royalty-free, non-exclusive license:

(a) under intellectual property rights (other than patent or trademark) Licensable by Contributor to use, reproduce, modify, display, perform, sublicense and distribute the Modifications created by such Contributor (or portions thereof), either on an unmodified basis, with other Modifications, as Covered Software and/or as part of a Larger Work; and

(b) under Patent Claims infringed by the making, using, or selling of Modifications made by that Contributor either alone and/or in combination with its Contributor Version (or portions of such combination), to make, use, sell, offer for sale, have made, and/or otherwise dispose of: (1) Modifications made by that Contributor (or portions thereof); and (2) the combination of Modifications made by that Contributor with its Contributor Version (or portions of such combination).

(c) The licenses granted in Sections 2.2(a) and 2.2(b) are effective on the date Contributor first distributes or otherwise makes the Modifications available to a third party.

(d) Notwithstanding Section 2.2(b) above, no patent license is granted: (1) for any code that Contributor has deleted from the Contributor Version; (2) for infringements caused by: (i) third party modifications of Contributor Version, or (ii) the combination of Modifications made by that Contributor with other software (except as part of the Contributor Version) or other devices; or (3) under Patent Claims infringed by Covered Software in the absence of Modifications made by that Contributor.

3. Distribution Obligations.

3.1. Availability of Source Code.

Any Covered Software that You distribute or otherwise make available in Executable form must also be made available in Source Code form and that Source Code form must be distributed only under the terms of this License. You must include a copy of this License with every copy of the Source Code form of the Covered Software You distribute or otherwise make available. You must inform recipients of any such Covered Software in Executable form as to how they can obtain such Covered Software in Source Code form in a reasonable manner on or through a medium customarily used for software

Third-Party Software

exchange.

3.2. Modifications.

The Modifications that You create or to which You contribute are governed by the terms of this License. You represent that You believe Your Modifications are Your original creation(s) and/or You have sufficient rights to grant the rights conveyed by this License.

3.3. Required Notices.

You must include a notice in each of Your Modifications that identifies You as the Contributor of the Modification. You may not remove or alter any copyright, patent or trademark notices contained within the Covered Software, or any notices of licensing or any descriptive text giving attribution to any Contributor or the Initial Developer.

3.4. Application of Additional Terms.

You may not offer or impose any terms on any Covered Software in Source Code form that alters or restricts the applicable version of this License or the recipients rights hereunder. You may choose to offer, and to charge a fee for, warranty, support, indemnity or liability obligations to one or more recipients of Covered Software. However, you may do so only on Your own behalf, and not on behalf of the Initial Developer or any Contributor. You must make it absolutely clear that any such warranty, support, indemnity or liability obligation is offered by You alone, and You hereby agree to indemnify the Initial Developer and every Contributor for any liability incurred by the Initial Developer or such Contributor as a result of warranty, support, indemnity or liability terms You offer.

3.5. Distribution of Executable Versions.

You may distribute the Executable form of the Covered Software under the terms of this License or under the terms of a license of Your choice, which may contain terms different from this License, provided that You are in compliance with the terms of this License and that the license for the Executable form does not attempt to limit or alter the recipients rights in the Source Code form from the rights set forth in this License. If You distribute the Covered Software in Executable form under a different license, You must make it absolutely clear that any terms which differ from this License are offered by You alone, not by the Initial Developer or Contributor. You hereby agree to indemnify the Initial Developer and every Contributor for any liability incurred by the Initial Developer or such Contributor as a result of any such terms You offer.

3.6. Larger Works.

You may create a Larger Work by combining Covered Software with other code not governed by the terms of this License and distribute the Larger Work as a single product. In such a case, You must make sure the requirements of this License are fulfilled for the Covered Software.

4. Versions of the License.

4.1. New Versions.

Third-Party Software

Sun Microsystems, Inc. is the initial license steward and may publish revised and/or new versions of this License from time to time. Each version will be given a distinguishing version number. Except as provided in Section 4.3, no one other than the license steward has the right to modify this License.

4.2. Effect of New Versions.

You may always continue to use, distribute or otherwise make the Covered Software available under the terms of the version of the License under which You originally received the Covered Software. If the Initial Developer includes a notice in the Original Software prohibiting it from being distributed or otherwise made available under any subsequent version of the License, You must distribute and make the Covered Software available under the terms of the version of the License under which You originally received the Covered Software. Otherwise, You may also choose to use, distribute or otherwise make the Covered Software available under the terms of any subsequent version of the License published by the license steward.

4.3. Modified Versions.

When You are an Initial Developer and You want to create a new license for Your Original Software, You may create and use a modified version of this License if You: (a) rename the license and remove any references to the name of the license steward (except to note that the license differs from this License); and (b) otherwise make it clear that the license contains terms which differ from this License.

5. DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY.

COVERED SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED UNDER THIS LICENSE ON AN AS IS BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, WARRANTIES THAT THE COVERED SOFTWARE IS FREE OF DEFECTS, MERCHANTABILITY, FIT FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE COVERED SOFTWARE IS WITH YOU. SHOULD ANY COVERED SOFTWARE PROVE DEFECTIVE IN ANY RESPECT, YOU (NOT THE INITIAL DEVELOPER OR ANY OTHER CONTRIBUTOR) ASSUME THE COST OF ANY NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION. THIS DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY CONSTITUTES AN ESSENTIAL PART OF THIS LICENSE. NO USE OF ANY COVERED SOFTWARE IS AUTHORIZED HEREUNDER EXCEPT UNDER THIS DISCLAIMER.

6. TERMINATION.

6.1. This License and the rights granted hereunder will terminate automatically if You fail to comply with terms herein and fail to cure such breach within 30 days of becoming aware of the breach. Provisions which, by their nature, must remain in effect beyond the termination of this License shall survive.

6.2. If You assert a patent infringement claim (excluding declaratory judgment actions) against Initial Developer or a Contributor (the Initial Developer or Contributor against whom You assert such claim is referred to as Participant) alleging that the Participant Software (meaning the Contributor Version where the Participant is a Contributor or the Original Software where the Participant is the Initial Developer) directly or indirectly infringes any patent, then any and all rights granted directly or indirectly to You by such Participant, the Initial Developer (if the Initial Developer is not the Participant) and all Contributors under

Third-Party Software

Sections 2.1 and/or 2.2 of this License shall, upon 60 days notice from Participant terminate prospectively and automatically at the expiration of such 60 day notice period, unless if within such 60 day period You withdraw Your claim with respect to the Participant Software against such Participant either unilaterally or pursuant to a written agreement with Participant.

6.3. In the event of termination under Sections 6.1 or 6.2 above, all end user licenses that have been validly granted by You or any distributor hereunder prior to termination (excluding licenses granted to You by any distributor) shall survive termination.

7. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES AND UNDER NO LEGAL THEORY, WHETHER TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, SHALL YOU, THE INITIAL DEVELOPER, ANY OTHER CONTRIBUTOR, OR ANY DISTRIBUTOR OF COVERED SOFTWARE, OR ANY SUPPLIER OF ANY OF SUCH PARTIES, BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY CHARACTER INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOST PROFITS, LOSS OF GOODWILL, WORK STOPPAGE, COMPUTER FAILURE OR MALFUNCTION, OR ANY AND ALL OTHER COMMERCIAL DAMAGES OR LOSSES, EVEN IF SUCH PARTY SHALL HAVE BEEN INFORMED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY SHALL NOT APPLY TO LIABILITY FOR DEATH OR PERSONAL INJURY RESULTING FROM SUCH PARTY'S NEGLIGENCE TO THE EXTENT APPLICABLE LAW PROHIBITS SUCH LIMITATION. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THIS EXCLUSION AND LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

8. U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS.

The Covered Software is a commercial item, as that term is defined in 48 C.F.R. 2.101 (Oct. 1995), consisting of commercial computer software (as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. 252.227-7014(a)(1)) and commercial computer software documentation as such terms are used in 48 C.F.R. 12.212 (Sept. 1995). Consistent with 48 C.F.R. 12.212 and 48 C.F.R. 227.7202-1 through 227.7202-4 (June 1995), all U.S. Government End Users acquire Covered Software with only those rights set forth herein. This U.S. Government Rights clause is in lieu of, and supersedes, any other FAR, DFAR, or other clause or provision that addresses Government rights in computer software under this License.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

This License represents the complete agreement concerning subject matter hereof. If any provision of this License is held to be unenforceable, such provision shall be reformed only to the extent necessary to make it enforceable. This License shall be governed by the law of the jurisdiction specified in a notice contained within the Original Software (except to the extent applicable law, if any, provides otherwise), excluding such jurisdictions conflict-of-law provisions. Any litigation relating to this License shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the courts located in the jurisdiction and venue specified in a notice contained within the Original Software, with the losing party responsible for costs, including, without limitation, court costs and reasonable attorneys fees and expenses. The application of the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods is expressly excluded. Any law or regulation which provides that the language of a contract shall be construed against

Third-Party Software

the drafter shall not apply to this License. You agree that You alone are responsible for compliance with the United States export administration regulations (and the export control laws and regulation of any other countries) when You use, distribute or otherwise make available any Covered Software.

10. RESPONSIBILITY FOR CLAIMS.

As between Initial Developer and the Contributors, each party is responsible for claims and damages arising, directly or indirectly, out of its utilization of rights under this License and You agree to work with Initial Developer and Contributors to distribute such responsibility on an equitable basis. Nothing herein is intended or shall be deemed to constitute any admission of liability.

Common Development and Distribution License (CDDL) v1.1

COMMON DEVELOPMENT AND DISTRIBUTION LICENSE (CDDL - Version 1.1)

1. Definitions.

1.1. "Contributor" means each individual or entity that creates or contributes to the creation of Modifications.

1.2. "Contributor Version" means the combination of the Original Software, prior Modifications used by a Contributor (if any), and the Modifications made by that particular Contributor.

1.3. "Covered Software" means (a) the Original Software, or (b) Modifications, or (c) the combination of files containing Original Software with files containing Modifications, in each case including portions thereof.

1.4. "Executable" means the Covered Software in any form other than Source Code.

1.5. "Initial Developer" means the individual or entity that first makes Original Software available under this License.

1.6. "Larger Work" means a work which combines Covered Software or portions thereof with code not governed by the terms of this License.

1.7. "License" means this document.

1.8. "Licensable" means having the right to grant, to the maximum extent possible, whether at the time of the initial grant or subsequently acquired, any and all of the rights conveyed herein.

1.9. "Modifications" means the Source Code and Executable form of any of the following:

Third-Party Software

A. Any file that results from an addition to, deletion from or modification of the contents of a file containing Original Software or previous Modifications;

B. Any new file that contains any part of the Original Software or previous Modification; or

C. Any new file that is contributed or otherwise made available under the terms of this License.

1.10. "Original Software" means the Source Code and Executable form of computer software code that is originally released under this License.

1.11. "Patent Claims" means any patent claim(s), now owned or hereafter acquired, including without limitation, method, process, and apparatus claims, in any patent Licensable by grantor.

1.12. "Source Code" means (a) the common form of computer software code in which modifications are made and (b) associated documentation included in or with such code.

1.13. "You" (or "Your") means an individual or a legal entity exercising rights under, and complying with all of the terms of, this License. For legal entities, "You" includes any entity which controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with You. For purposes of this definition, "control" means (a) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (b) ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding shares or beneficial ownership of such entity.

2. License Grants.

2.1. The Initial Developer Grant.

Conditioned upon Your compliance with Section 3.1 below and subject to third party intellectual property claims, the Initial Developer hereby grants You a world-wide, royalty-free, non-exclusive license:

(a) under intellectual property rights (other than patent or trademark) Licensable by Initial Developer, to use, reproduce, modify, display, perform, sublicense and distribute the Original Software (or portions thereof), with or without Modifications, and/or as part of a Larger Work; and

(b) under Patent Claims infringed by the making, using or selling of Original Software, to make, have made, use, practice, sell, and offer for sale, and/or otherwise dispose of the Original Software (or portions thereof).

(c) The licenses granted in Sections 2.1(a) and (b) are effective on the date Initial Developer first distributes or otherwise makes the Original Software available to a third party under the terms of this License.

(d) Notwithstanding Section 2.1(b) above, no patent license is granted: (1) for code that You delete from the Original Software, or (2) for infringements caused by: (i) the modification of the Original Software, or (ii) the combination of the Original Software with other software or devices.

2.2. Contributor Grant.

Conditioned upon Your compliance with Section 3.1 below and subject to third

Third-Party Software

party intellectual property claims, each Contributor hereby grants You a world-wide, royalty-free, non-exclusive license:

(a) under intellectual property rights (other than patent or trademark) Licensable by Contributor to use, reproduce, modify, display, perform, sublicense and distribute the Modifications created by such Contributor (or portions thereof), either on an unmodified basis, with other Modifications, as Covered Software and/or as part of a Larger Work; and

(b) under Patent Claims infringed by the making, using, or selling of Modifications made by that Contributor either alone and/or in combination with its Contributor Version (or portions of such combination), to make, use, sell, offer for sale, have made, and/or otherwise dispose of: (1) Modifications made by that Contributor (or portions thereof); and (2) the combination of Modifications made by that Contributor with its Contributor Version (or portions of such combination).

(c) The licenses granted in Sections 2.2(a) and 2.2(b) are effective on the date Contributor first distributes or otherwise makes the Modifications available to a third party.

(d) Notwithstanding Section 2.2(b) above, no patent license is granted: (1) for any code that Contributor has deleted from the Contributor Version; (2) for infringements caused by: (i) third party modifications of Contributor Version, or (ii) the combination of Modifications made by that Contributor with other software (except as part of the Contributor Version) or other devices; or (3) under Patent Claims infringed by Covered Software in the absence of Modifications made by that Contributor.

3. Distribution Obligations.

3.1. Availability of Source Code.

Any Covered Software that You distribute or otherwise make available in Executable form must also be made available in Source Code form and that Source Code form must be distributed only under the terms of this License. You must include a copy of this License with every copy of the Source Code form of the Covered Software You distribute or otherwise make available. You must inform recipients of any such Covered Software in Executable form as to how they can obtain such Covered Software in Source Code form in a reasonable manner on or through a medium customarily used for software exchange.

3.2. Modifications.

The Modifications that You create or to which You contribute are governed by the terms of this License. You represent that You believe Your Modifications are Your original creation(s) and/or You have sufficient rights to grant the rights conveyed by this License.

3.3. Required Notices.

You must include a notice in each of Your Modifications that identifies You as the Contributor of the Modification. You may not remove or alter any copyright, patent or trademark notices contained within the Covered Software, or any notices of licensing or any descriptive text giving attribution to any Contributor or the Initial Developer.

Third-Party Software

3.4. Application of Additional Terms.

You may not offer or impose any terms on any Covered Software in Source Code form that alters or restricts the applicable version of this License or the recipients rights hereunder. You may choose to offer, and to charge a fee for, warranty, support, indemnity or liability obligations to one or more recipients of Covered Software. However, you may do so only on Your own behalf, and not on behalf of the Initial Developer or any Contributor. You must make it absolutely clear that any such warranty, support, indemnity or liability obligation is offered by You alone, and You hereby agree to indemnify the Initial Developer and every Contributor for any liability incurred by the Initial Developer or such Contributor as a result of warranty, support, indemnity or liability terms You offer.

3.5. Distribution of Executable Versions.

You may distribute the Executable form of the Covered Software under the terms of this License or under the terms of a license of Your choice, which may contain terms different from this License, provided that You are in compliance with the terms of this License and that the license for the Executable form does not attempt to limit or alter the recipients rights in the Source Code form from the rights set forth in this License. If You distribute the Covered Software in Executable form under a different license, You must make it absolutely clear that any terms which differ from this License are offered by You alone, not by the Initial Developer or Contributor. You hereby agree to indemnify the Initial Developer and every Contributor for any liability incurred by the Initial Developer or such Contributor as a result of any such terms You offer.

3.6. Larger Works.

You may create a Larger Work by combining Covered Software with other code not governed by the terms of this License and distribute the Larger Work as a single product. In such a case, You must make sure the requirements of this License are fulfilled for the Covered Software.

4. Versions of the License.

4.1. New Versions.

Oracle is the initial license steward and may publish revised and/or new versions of this License from time to time. Each version will be given a distinguishing version number. Except as provided in Section 4.3, no one other than the license steward has the right to modify this License.

4.2. Effect of New Versions.

You may always continue to use, distribute or otherwise make the Covered Software available under the terms of the version of the License under which You originally received the Covered Software. If the Initial Developer includes a notice in the Original Software prohibiting it from being distributed or otherwise made available under any subsequent version of the License, You must distribute and make the Covered Software available under the terms of the version of the License under which You originally received the Covered Software. Otherwise, You may also choose to use, distribute or otherwise make the Covered Software available under the terms of any

Third-Party Software

subsequent version of the License published by the license steward.

4.3. Modified Versions.

When You are an Initial Developer and You want to create a new license for Your Original Software, You may create and use a modified version of this License if You: (a) rename the license and remove any references to the name of the license steward (except to note that the license differs from this License); and (b) otherwise make it clear that the license contains terms which differ from this License.

5. DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY.

COVERED SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED UNDER THIS LICENSE ON AN "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, WARRANTIES THAT THE COVERED SOFTWARE IS FREE OF DEFECTS, MERCHANTABILITY, FIT FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE COVERED SOFTWARE IS WITH YOU. SHOULD ANY COVERED SOFTWARE PROVE DEFECTIVE IN ANY RESPECT, YOU (NOT THE INITIAL DEVELOPER OR ANY OTHER CONTRIBUTOR) ASSUME THE COST OF ANY NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION. THIS DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY CONSTITUTES AN ESSENTIAL PART OF THIS LICENSE. NO USE OF ANY COVERED SOFTWARE IS AUTHORIZED HEREUNDER EXCEPT UNDER THIS DISCLAIMER.

6. TERMINATION.

6.1. This License and the rights granted hereunder will terminate automatically if You fail to comply with terms herein and fail to cure such breach within 30 days of becoming aware of the breach. Provisions which, by their nature, must remain in effect beyond the termination of this License shall survive.

6.2. If You assert a patent infringement claim (excluding declaratory judgment actions) against Initial Developer or a Contributor (the Initial Developer or Contributor against whom You assert such claim is referred to as "Participant") alleging that the Participant Software (meaning the Contributor Version where the Participant is a Contributor or the Original Software where the Participant is the Initial Developer) directly or indirectly infringes any patent, then any and all rights granted directly or indirectly to You by such Participant, the Initial Developer (if the Initial Developer is not the Participant) and all Contributors under Sections 2.1 and/or 2.2 of this License shall, upon 60 days notice from Participant terminate prospectively and automatically at the expiration of such 60 day notice period, unless if within such 60 day period You withdraw Your claim with respect to the Participant Software against such Participant either unilaterally or pursuant to a written agreement with Participant.

6.3. If You assert a patent infringement claim against Participant alleging that the Participant Software directly or indirectly infringes any patent where such claim is resolved (such as by license or settlement) prior to the initiation of patent infringement litigation, then the reasonable value of the licenses granted by such Participant under Sections 2.1 or 2.2 shall be taken into account in determining the amount or value of any payment or license.

6.4. In the event of termination under Sections 6.1 or 6.2 above, all end user licenses that have been validly granted by You or any distributor hereunder prior to termination (excluding licenses granted to You by any

Third-Party Software

distributor) shall survive termination.

7. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES AND UNDER NO LEGAL THEORY, WHETHER TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, SHALL YOU, THE INITIAL DEVELOPER, ANY OTHER CONTRIBUTOR, OR ANY DISTRIBUTOR OF COVERED SOFTWARE, OR ANY SUPPLIER OF ANY OF SUCH PARTIES, BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY CHARACTER INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF GOODWILL, WORK STOPPAGE, COMPUTER FAILURE OR MALFUNCTION, OR ANY AND ALL OTHER COMMERCIAL DAMAGES OR LOSSES, EVEN IF SUCH PARTY SHALL HAVE BEEN INFORMED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY SHALL NOT APPLY TO LIABILITY FOR DEATH OR PERSONAL INJURY RESULTING FROM SUCH PARTYS NEGLIGENCE TO THE EXTENT APPLICABLE LAW PROHIBITS SUCH LIMITATION. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THIS EXCLUSION AND LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

8. U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS.

The Covered Software is a "commercial item," as that term is defined in 48 C.F.R. 2.101 (Oct. 1995), consisting of "commercial computer software" (as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. § 252.227-7014(a)(1)) and "commercial computer software documentation" as such terms are used in 48 C.F.R. 12.212 (Sept. 1995). Consistent with 48 C.F.R. 12.212 and 48 C.F.R. 227.7202-1 through 227.7202-4 (June 1995), all U.S. Government End Users acquire Covered Software with only those rights set forth herein. This U.S. Government Rights clause is in lieu of, and supersedes, any other FAR, DFAR, or other clause or provision that addresses Government rights in computer software under this License.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

This License represents the complete agreement concerning subject matter hereof. If any provision of this License is held to be unenforceable, such provision shall be reformed only to the extent necessary to make it enforceable. This License shall be governed by the law of the jurisdiction specified in a notice contained within the Original Software (except to the extent applicable law, if any, provides otherwise), excluding such jurisdictions conflict-of-law provisions. Any litigation relating to this License shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the courts located in the jurisdiction and venue specified in a notice contained within the Original Software, with the losing party responsible for costs, including, without limitation, court costs and reasonable attorneys fees and expenses. The application of the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods is expressly excluded. Any law or regulation which provides that the language of a contract shall be construed against the drafter shall not apply to this License. You agree that You alone are responsible for compliance with the United States export administration regulations (and the export control laws and regulation of any other countries) when You use, distribute or otherwise make available any Covered Software.

10. RESPONSIBILITY FOR CLAIMS.

As between Initial Developer and the Contributors, each party is responsible for claims and damages arising, directly or indirectly, out of

Third-Party Software

its utilization of rights under this License and You agree to work with Initial Developer and Contributors to distribute such responsibility on an equitable basis. Nothing herein is intended or shall be deemed to constitute any admission of liability.

NOTICE PURSUANT TO SECTION 9 OF THE COMMON DEVELOPMENT AND DISTRIBUTION LICENSE (CDDL)

The code released under the CDDL shall be governed by the laws of the State of California (excluding conflict-of-law provisions). Any litigation relating to this License shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the Federal Courts of the Northern District of California and the state courts of the State of California, with venue lying in Santa Clara County, California.

Eclipse Public License v1.0

Eclipse Public License - v 1.0

THE ACCOMPANYING PROGRAM IS PROVIDED UNDER THE TERMS OF THIS ECLIPSE PUBLIC LICENSE ("AGREEMENT"). ANY USE, REPRODUCTION OR DISTRIBUTION OF THE PROGRAM CONSTITUTES RECIPIENT'S ACCEPTANCE OF THIS AGREEMENT.

1. DEFINITIONS

"Contribution" means:

a) in the case of the initial Contributor, the initial code and documentation distributed under this Agreement, and

b) in the case of each subsequent Contributor:

i) changes to the Program, and

ii) additions to the Program;

where such changes and/or additions to the Program originate from and are distributed by that particular Contributor. A Contribution 'originates' from a Contributor if it was added to the Program by such Contributor itself or anyone acting on such Contributor's behalf. Contributions do not include additions to the Program which: (i) are separate modules of software distributed in conjunction with the Program under their own license agreement, and (ii) are not derivative works of the Program.

"Contributor" means any person or entity that distributes the Program.

"Licensed Patents" mean patent claims licensable by a Contributor which are necessarily infringed by the use or sale of its Contribution alone or when combined with the Program.

"Program" means the Contributions distributed in accordance with this Agreement.

"Recipient" means anyone who receives the Program under this Agreement, including all Contributors.

Third-Party Software

2. GRANT OF RIGHTS

a) Subject to the terms of this Agreement, each Contributor hereby grants Recipient a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free copyright license to reproduce, prepare derivative works of, publicly display, publicly perform, distribute and sublicense the Contribution of such Contributor, if any, and such derivative works, in source code and object code form.

b) Subject to the terms of this Agreement, each Contributor hereby grants Recipient a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free patent license under Licensed Patents to make, use, sell, offer to sell, import and otherwise transfer the Contribution of such Contributor, if any, in source code and object code form. This patent license shall apply to the combination of the Contribution and the Program if, at the time the Contribution is added by the Contributor, such addition of the Contribution causes such combination to be covered by the Licensed Patents. The patent license shall not apply to any other combinations which include the Contribution. No hardware per se is licensed hereunder.

c) Recipient understands that although each Contributor grants the licenses to its Contributions set forth herein, no assurances are provided by any Contributor that the Program does not infringe the patent or other intellectual property rights of any other entity. Each Contributor disclaims any liability to Recipient for claims brought by any other entity based on infringement of intellectual property rights or otherwise. As a condition to exercising the rights and licenses granted hereunder, each Recipient hereby assumes sole responsibility to secure any other intellectual property rights needed, if any. For example, if a third party patent license is required to allow Recipient to distribute the Program, it is Recipient's responsibility to acquire that license before distributing the Program.

d) Each Contributor represents that to its knowledge it has sufficient copyright rights in its Contribution, if any, to grant the copyright license set forth in this Agreement.

3. REQUIREMENTS

A Contributor may choose to distribute the Program in object code form under its own license agreement, provided that:

a) it complies with the terms and conditions of this Agreement; and

b) its license agreement:

i) effectively disclaims on behalf of all Contributors all warranties and conditions, express and implied, including warranties or conditions of title and non-infringement, and implied warranties or conditions of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose;

ii) effectively excludes on behalf of all Contributors all liability for damages, including direct, indirect, special, incidental and consequential damages, such as lost profits;

iii) states that any provisions which differ from this Agreement are offered by that Contributor alone and not by any other party; and

Third-Party Software

iv) states that source code for the Program is available from such Contributor, and informs licensees how to obtain it in a reasonable manner on or through a medium customarily used for software exchange.

When the Program is made available in source code form:

- a) it must be made available under this Agreement; and
- b) a copy of this Agreement must be included with each copy of the Program.

Contributors may not remove or alter any copyright notices contained within the Program.

Each Contributor must identify itself as the originator of its Contribution, if any, in a manner that reasonably allows subsequent Recipients to identify the originator of the Contribution.

4. COMMERCIAL DISTRIBUTION

Commercial distributors of software may accept certain responsibilities with respect to end users, business partners and the like. While this license is intended to facilitate the commercial use of the Program, the Contributor who includes the Program in a commercial product offering should do so in a manner which does not create potential liability for other Contributors. Therefore, if a Contributor includes the Program in a commercial product offering, such Contributor ("Commercial Contributor") hereby agrees to defend and indemnify every other Contributor ("Indemnified Contributor") against any losses, damages and costs (collectively "Losses") arising from claims, lawsuits and other legal actions brought by a third party against the Indemnified Contributor to the extent caused by the acts or omissions of such Commercial Contributor in connection with its distribution of the Program in a commercial product offering. The obligations in this section do not apply to any claims or Losses relating to any actual or alleged intellectual property infringement. In order to qualify, an Indemnified Contributor must: a) promptly notify the Commercial Contributor in writing of such claim, and b) allow the Commercial Contributor to control, and cooperate with the Commercial Contributor in, the defense and any related settlement negotiations. The Indemnified Contributor may participate in any such claim at its own expense.

For example, a Contributor might include the Program in a commercial product offering, Product X. That Contributor is then a Commercial Contributor. If that Commercial Contributor then makes performance claims, or offers warranties related to Product X, those performance claims and warranties are such Commercial Contributor's responsibility alone. Under this section, the Commercial Contributor would have to defend claims against the other Contributors related to those performance claims and warranties, and if a court requires any other Contributor to pay any damages as a result, the Commercial Contributor must pay those damages.

5. NO WARRANTY

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, THE PROGRAM IS PROVIDED ON AN "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Each Recipient is solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using and distributing the Program and assumes all risks associated with its exercise

Third-Party Software

of rights under this Agreement , including but not limited to the risks and costs of program errors, compliance with applicable laws, damage to or loss of data, programs or equipment, and unavailability or interruption of operations.

6. DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, NEITHER RECIPIENT NOR ANY CONTRIBUTORS SHALL HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION LOST PROFITS), HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OR DISTRIBUTION OF THE PROGRAM OR THE EXERCISE OF ANY RIGHTS GRANTED HEREUNDER, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

7. GENERAL

If any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under applicable law, it shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remainder of the terms of this Agreement, and without further action by the parties hereto, such provision shall be reformed to the minimum extent necessary to make such provision valid and enforceable.

If Recipient institutes patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Program itself (excluding combinations of the Program with other software or hardware) infringes such Recipient's patent(s), then such Recipient's rights granted under Section 2(b) shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

All Recipient's rights under this Agreement shall terminate if it fails to comply with any of the material terms or conditions of this Agreement and does not cure such failure in a reasonable period of time after becoming aware of such noncompliance. If all Recipient's rights under this Agreement terminate, Recipient agrees to cease use and distribution of the Program as soon as reasonably practicable. However, Recipient's obligations under this Agreement and any licenses granted by Recipient relating to the Program shall continue and survive.

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute copies of this Agreement, but in order to avoid inconsistency the Agreement is copyrighted and may only be modified in the following manner. The Agreement Steward reserves the right to publish new versions (including revisions) of this Agreement from time to time. No one other than the Agreement Steward has the right to modify this Agreement. The Eclipse Foundation is the initial Agreement Steward. The Eclipse Foundation may assign the responsibility to serve as the Agreement Steward to a suitable separate entity. Each new version of the Agreement will be given a distinguishing version number. The Program (including Contributions) may always be distributed subject to the version of the Agreement under which it was received. In addition, after a new version of the Agreement is published, Contributor may elect to distribute the Program (including its Contributions) under the new version. Except as expressly stated in Sections 2(a) and 2(b) above, Recipient receives no rights or licenses to the intellectual property of any Contributor under this Agreement, whether expressly, by implication, estoppel or otherwise. All rights in the Program not expressly granted under this Agreement are reserved.

This Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of New York and the intellectual property laws of the United States of America. No party to this Agreement will bring a legal action under this Agreement more than one year

after the cause of action arose. Each party waives its rights to a jury trial in any resulting litigation.

Eclipse Public License - v 2.0

Eclipse Public License - v 2.0

THE ACCOMPANYING PROGRAM IS PROVIDED UNDER THE TERMS OF THIS ECLIPSE PUBLIC LICENSE ("AGREEMENT"). ANY USE, REPRODUCTION OR DISTRIBUTION

1. DEFINITIONS

"Contribution" means:

- a) in the case of the initial Contributor, the initial content Distributed under this Agreement, and
- b) in the case of each subsequent Contributor:

- i) changes to the Program, and
- ii) additions to the Program;

where such changes and/or additions to the Program originate from and are Distributed by that particular Contributor.

"Contributor" means any person or entity that Distributes the Program.

"Licensed Patents" mean patent claims licensable by a Contributor which are necessarily infringed by the use or sale of the Program.

"Program" means the Contributions Distributed in accordance with this Agreement.

"Recipient" means anyone who receives the Program under this Agreement or any Secondary License (as applicable), including Contributors.

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source Code or other form, that is based on (or derived from) the Program.

"Modified Works" shall mean any work in Source Code or other form that results from an addition to, deletion from, or modification of the Program.

"Distribute" means the acts of a) distributing or b) making available in any manner that enables the transfer of a copy of the Program.

"Source Code" means the form of a Program preferred for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code.

"Secondary License" means either the GNU General Public License, Version 2.0, or any later versions of that license, or any other license approved by the Contributor.

2. GRANT OF RIGHTS

- a) Subject to the terms of this Agreement, each Contributor hereby grants Recipient a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free license to:
- b) Subject to the terms of this Agreement, each Contributor hereby grants Recipient a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free license to:
- c) Recipient understands that although each Contributor grants the licenses to its Contributions set forth herein, no Contributor warrants that the Program is free of defects.
- d) Each Contributor represents that to its knowledge it has sufficient copyright rights in its Contribution, if any, to make the grant.
- e) Notwithstanding the terms of any Secondary License, no Contributor makes additional grants to any Recipient (other than those made by a Secondary License) by virtue of any act of Distribution of the Program.

3. REQUIREMENTS

3.1 If a Contributor Distributes the Program in any form, then:

- a) the Program must also be made available as Source Code, in accordance with section 3.2, and the Contributor must accompany the Program with a copy of the Source Code.
- b) the Contributor may Distribute the Program under a license different than this Agreement, provided that such license:
- i) effectively disclaims on behalf of all other Contributors all warranties and conditions, express and implied, including but not limited to those listed in section 3.1;
- ii) effectively excludes on behalf of all other Contributors all liability for damages, including direct, indirect, special, and consequential damages;
- iii) does not attempt to limit or alter the recipients' rights in the Source Code under section 3.2; and
- iv) requires any subsequent distribution of the Program by any party to be under a license that satisfies the requirements of this section.

Third-Party Software

3.2 When the Program is Distributed as Source Code:

- a) it must be made available under this Agreement, or if the Program (i) is combined with other material in a separate
- b) a copy of this Agreement must be included with each copy of the Program.

3.3 Contributors may not remove or alter any copyright, patent, trademark, attribution notices, disclaimers of warrant

4. COMMERCIAL DISTRIBUTION

Commercial distributors of software may accept certain responsibilities with respect to end users, business partners a

For example, a Contributor might include the Program in a commercial product offering, Product X. That Contributor is

5. NO WARRANTY

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, AND TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE PROGRAM IS PROVIDE

6. DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, AND TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NEITHER RECIPIENT NOR

7. GENERAL

If any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under applicable law, it shall not affect the validity

If Recipient institutes patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) al

All Recipient's rights under this Agreement shall terminate if it fails to comply with any of the material terms or co

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute copies of this Agreement, but in order to avoid inconsistency the Agree

Except as expressly stated in Sections 2(a) and 2(b) above, Recipient receives no rights or licenses to the intellectu

Exhibit A - Form of Secondary Licenses Notice

"This Source Code may also be made available under the following Secondary Licenses when the conditions for such avail

Simply including a copy of this Agreement, including this Exhibit A is not sufficient to license the Source Code under

If it is not possible or desirable to put the notice in a particular file, then You may include the notice in a locati

You may add additional accurate notices of copyright ownership.

Google Web Toolkit Terms

Google is a member of the GWT Open Source Project and operates this GWT website as a contribution to GWT. The Google Terms of Service apply to Google's operation of this website.

The GWT software and sample code developed by Google is licensed under the Apache License, v. 2.0. Other software included in this distribution is provided under other licenses, as listed in the Included Software and Licenses section at the bottom of this page.

Third-Party Software

Source code for software included in this distribution is available from the GWT project or as otherwise indicated at the bottom of this page.

Please note that the executable version of the GWT distributed by Google will communicate with Google's servers to check for available updates. If updates are available, you will receive the option to install them.

Apache License, Version 2.0

Apache License
Version 2.0, January 2004
<http://www.apache.org/licenses/>

1. Definitions.

"License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.

"Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.

"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.

"You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.

"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or

Third-Party Software

Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

2. Grant of Copyright License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.

3. Grant of Patent License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

4. Redistribution. You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:

You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and

You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and

You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and

If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within

Third-Party Software

such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

5. Submission of Contributions. Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.

6. Trademarks. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.

7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.

8. Limitation of Liability. In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability. While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and

Third-Party Software

charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

License Information regarding Bundled Third-Party Software

The following third party software is distributed with GWT and is provided under other licenses and/or has source available from other locations. (Please note that gwt-servlet.jar is not derived from any third-party libraries and is licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 above.)

Package License Source Code Availability

Apache Tomcat Apache License v. 2.0 (above) tomcat.apache.org;
modifications are at [org/apache/tomcat](http://org.apache.tomcat) within gwt-dev.jar
Browser Detect v2.1.6 Creative Commons Attribution 1.0
google-web-toolkit.googlecode.com; transliterated into Java source
Eclipse Java Development Tools (JDT) Eclipse Public License v. 1.0
eclipse.org
Eclipse Standard Widget Toolkit (SWT) Eclipse Public License v. 1.0
modifications are at [org/eclipse/swt](http://org.eclipse.swt) within gwt-dev.jar
HtmlUnit Apache License v. 2.0 (above) htmlunit.sourceforge.net
JFreeChart GNU Lesser General Public License v. 2.1 jfree.org
Mozilla Rhino Mozilla Public License v. 1.1
com/google/gwt/dev/js/rhino/ within gwt-dev.jar
Mozilla 1.7.12 (Linux only) Mozilla Public License v. 1.1
mozilla.org
Protocol Buffers New BSD License code.google.com/p/protobuf
WebKit 418.9 (Mac only) GNU Lesser General Public License v. 2.1
webkit.org

Sencha GXT License

This software embeds libraries which are licensed by CameronTec AB from Sencha Inc. and protected by United states Copyright laws and international Copyright laws, as well as other intellectual property laws and treaties. By using this software You agree to the terms and conditions of the sub-license granted to You through the license granted to CameronTec AB by Sencha Inc. Specifically, You are not allowed to use or attempt to use the embedded libraries for any use outside of the usage that CameronTec's products may make of them under their Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) agreement. For further details on the sub-license and restrictions attached to it, please contact your Account Manager.

The H2 License, Version 1.0

Summary and License FAQ

H2 is dual licensed and available under a modified version of the MPL 1.1 (Mozilla Public License) or under the (unmodified) EPL 1.0 (Eclipse Public License). The changes to the MPL are underlined. There is a license FAQ for both the MPL and the EPL, most of that is applicable to the H2 license as well.

You can use H2 for free. You can integrate it into your applications (including in commercial applications), and you can distribute it. Files containing only your code are not covered by this license (it is 'commercial friendly'). Modifications to the H2 source code must be published. You don't need to provide the source code of H2 if you did not modify anything. If you distribute a binary that includes H2, you need to add a disclaimer of liability - see the example below.

However, nobody is allowed to rename H2, modify it a little, and sell it as a database engine without telling the customers it is in fact H2. This happened to HSQLDB: a company called 'bungisoft' copied HSQLDB, renamed it to 'RedBase', and tried to sell it, hiding the fact that it was in fact just HSQLDB. It seems 'bungisoft' does not exist any more, but you can use the Wayback Machine and visit old web pages of <http://www.bungisoft.com>.

About porting the source code to another language (for example C# or C++): converted source code (even if done manually) stays under the same copyright and license as the original code. The copyright of the ported source code does not (automatically) go to the person who ported the code.

If you distribute a binary that includes H2, you need to add the license and a disclaimer of liability (as you should do for your own code). You should add a disclaimer for each open source libraries you use. For example, add a file `3rdparty_license.txt` in the directory where the jar files are, and list all open source libraries, each one with its license and disclaimer. For H2, a simple solution is to copy the following text below. You may also include a copy of the complete license.

This software contains unmodified binary redistributions for H2 database engine (<http://www.h2database.com/>), which is dual licensed and available under a modified version of the MPL 1.1 (Mozilla Public License) or under the (unmodified) EPL 1.0 (Eclipse Public License). An original copy of the license agreement can be found at: <http://www.h2database.com/html/license.html>

H2 License - Version 1.0

1. Definitions

1.0.1. "Commercial Use" means distribution or otherwise making the Covered Code available to a third party.

Third-Party Software

1.1. "Contributor" means each entity that creates or contributes to the creation of Modifications.

1.2. "Contributor Version" means the combination of the Original Code, prior Modifications used by a Contributor, and the Modifications made by that particular Contributor.

1.3. "Covered Code" means the Original Code or Modifications or the combination of the Original Code and Modifications, in each case including portions thereof.

1.4. "Electronic Distribution Mechanism" means a mechanism generally accepted in the software development community for the electronic transfer of data.

1.5. "Executable" means Covered Code in any form other than Source Code.

1.6. "Initial Developer" means the individual or entity identified as the Initial Developer in the Source Code notice required by Exhibit A.

1.7. "Larger Work" means a work which combines Covered Code or portions thereof with code not governed by the terms of this License.

1.8. "License" means this document.

1.8.1. "Licensable" means having the right to grant, to the maximum extent possible, whether at the time of the initial grant or subsequently acquired, any and all of the rights conveyed herein.

1.9. "Modifications" means any addition to or deletion from the substance or structure of either the Original Code or any previous Modifications. When Covered Code is released as a series of files, a Modification is:

1.9.a. Any addition to or deletion from the contents of a file containing Original Code or previous Modifications.

1.9.b. Any new file that contains any part of the Original Code or previous Modifications.

1.10. "Original Code" means Source Code of computer software code which is described in the Source Code notice required by Exhibit A as Original Code, and which, at the time of its release under this License is not already Covered Code governed by this License.

1.10.1. "Patent Claims" means any patent claim(s), now owned or hereafter acquired, including without limitation, method, process, and apparatus claims, in any patent Licensable by grantor.

1.11. "Source Code" means the preferred form of the Covered Code for making modifications to it, including all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, scripts used to control compilation and installation of an Executable, or source code differential comparisons against either the Original Code or another well known, available Covered Code of the Contributor's choice. The Source Code can be in a compressed or archival form, provided the appropriate decompression or de-archiving software is widely available for no charge.

Third-Party Software

1.12. "You" (or "Your") means an individual or a legal entity exercising rights under, and complying with all of the terms of, this License or a future version of this License issued under Section 6.1. For legal entities, "You" includes any entity which controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with You. For purposes of this definition, "control" means (a) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (b) ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding shares or beneficial ownership of such entity.

2. Source Code License

2.1. The Initial Developer Grant

The Initial Developer hereby grants You a world-wide, royalty-free, non-exclusive license, subject to third party intellectual property claims:

2.1.a. under intellectual property rights (other than patent or trademark) Licensable by Initial Developer to use, reproduce, modify, display, perform, sublicense and distribute the Original Code (or portions thereof) with or without Modifications, and/or as part of a Larger Work; and

2.1.b. under Patents Claims infringed by the making, using or selling of Original Code, to make, have made, use, practice, sell, and offer for sale, and/or otherwise dispose of the Original Code (or portions thereof).

2.1.c. the licenses granted in this Section 2.1 (a) and (b) are effective on the date Initial Developer first distributes Original Code under the terms of this License.

2.1.d. Notwithstanding Section 2.1 (b) above, no patent license is granted: 1) for code that You delete from the Original Code; 2) separate from the Original Code; or 3) for infringements caused by: i) the modification of the Original Code or ii) the combination of the Original Code with other software or devices.

2.2. Contributor Grant

Subject to third party intellectual property claims, each Contributor hereby grants You a world-wide, royalty-free, non-exclusive license

2.2.a. under intellectual property rights (other than patent or trademark) Licensable by Contributor, to use, reproduce, modify, display, perform, sublicense and distribute the Modifications created by such Contributor (or portions thereof) either on an unmodified basis, with other Modifications, as Covered Code and/or as part of a Larger Work; and

2.2.b. under Patent Claims infringed by the making, using, or selling of Modifications made by that Contributor either alone and/or in combination with its Contributor Version (or portions of such combination), to make, use, sell, offer for sale, have made, and/or otherwise dispose of: 1) Modifications made by that Contributor (or portions thereof); and 2) the combination of Modifications made by that Contributor with its Contributor Version (or portions of such combination).

2.2.c. the licenses granted in Sections 2.2 (a) and 2.2 (b) are effective on the date Contributor first makes Commercial Use of the Covered Code.

Third-Party Software

2.2.c. Notwithstanding Section 2.2 (b) above, no patent license is granted: 1) for any code that Contributor has deleted from the Contributor Version; 2) separate from the Contributor Version; 3) for infringements caused by: i) third party modifications of Contributor Version or ii) the combination of Modifications made by that Contributor with other software (except as part of the Contributor Version) or other devices; or 4) under Patent Claims infringed by Covered Code in the absence of Modifications made by that Contributor.

3. Distribution Obligations

3.1. Application of License

The Modifications which You create or to which You contribute are governed by the terms of this License, including without limitation Section 2.2. The Source Code version of Covered Code may be distributed only under the terms of this License or a future version of this License released under Section 6.1, and You must include a copy of this License with every copy of the Source Code You distribute. You may not offer or impose any terms on any Source Code version that alters or restricts the applicable version of this License or the recipients' rights hereunder. However, You may include an additional document offering the additional rights described in Section 3.5.

3.2. Availability of Source Code

Any Modification which You create or to which You contribute must be made available in Source Code form under the terms of this License either on the same media as an Executable version or via an accepted Electronic Distribution Mechanism to anyone to whom you made an Executable version available; and if made available via Electronic Distribution Mechanism, must remain available for at least twelve (12) months after the date it initially became available, or at least six (6) months after a subsequent version of that particular Modification has been made available to such recipients. You are responsible for ensuring that the Source Code version remains available even if the Electronic Distribution Mechanism is maintained by a third party.

3.3. Description of Modifications

You must cause all Covered Code to which You contribute to contain a file documenting the changes You made to create that Covered Code and the date of any change. You must include a prominent statement that the Modification is derived, directly or indirectly, from Original Code provided by the Initial Developer and including the name of the Initial Developer in (a) the Source Code, and (b) in any notice in an Executable version or related documentation in which You describe the origin or ownership of the Covered Code.

3.4. Intellectual Property Matters

3.4.a. Third Party Claims: If Contributor has knowledge that a license under a third party's intellectual property rights is required to exercise the rights granted by such Contributor under Sections 2.1 or 2.2, Contributor must include a text file with the Source Code distribution titled "LEGAL" which describes the claim and the party making the claim in sufficient detail that a recipient will know whom to contact. If Contributor obtains such knowledge after the Modification is made available as described in

Third-Party Software

Section 3.2, Contributor shall promptly modify the LEGAL file in all copies Contributor makes available thereafter and shall take other steps (such as notifying appropriate mailing lists or newsgroups) reasonably calculated to inform those who received the Covered Code that new knowledge has been obtained.

3.4.b. Contributor APIs: If Contributor's Modifications include an application programming interface and Contributor has knowledge of patent licenses which are reasonably necessary to implement that API, Contributor must also include this information in the legal file.

3.4.c. Representations: Contributor represents that, except as disclosed pursuant to Section 3.4 (a) above, Contributor believes that Contributor's Modifications are Contributor's original creation(s) and/or Contributor has sufficient rights to grant the rights conveyed by this License.

3.5. Required Notices

You must duplicate the notice in Exhibit A in each file of the Source Code. If it is not possible to put such notice in a particular Source Code file due to its structure, then You must include such notice in a location (such as a relevant directory) where a user would be likely to look for such a notice. If You created one or more Modification(s) You may add your name as a Contributor to the notice described in Exhibit A. You must also duplicate this License in any documentation for the Source Code where You describe recipients' rights or ownership rights relating to Covered Code. You may choose to offer, and to charge a fee for, warranty, support, indemnity or liability obligations to one or more recipients of Covered Code. However, You may do so only on Your own behalf, and not on behalf of the Initial Developer or any Contributor. You must make it absolutely clear than any such warranty, support, indemnity or liability obligation is offered by You alone, and You hereby agree to indemnify the Initial Developer and every Contributor for any liability incurred by the Initial Developer or such Contributor as a result of warranty, support, indemnity or liability terms You offer.

3.6. Distribution of Executable Versions

You may distribute Covered Code in Executable form only if the requirements of Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4 and 3.5 have been met for that Covered Code, and if You include a notice stating that the Source Code version of the Covered Code is available under the terms of this License, including a description of how and where You have fulfilled the obligations of Section 3.2. The notice must be conspicuously included in any notice in an Executable version, related documentation or collateral in which You describe recipients' rights relating to the Covered Code. You may distribute the Executable version of Covered Code or ownership rights under a license of Your choice, which may contain terms different from this License, provided that You are in compliance with the terms of this License and that the license for the Executable version does not attempt to limit or alter the recipient's rights in the Source Code version from the rights set forth in this License. If You distribute the Executable version under a different license You must make it absolutely clear that any terms which differ from this License are offered by You alone, not by the Initial Developer or any Contributor. You hereby agree to indemnify the Initial Developer and every Contributor for any liability incurred by the Initial Developer or such Contributor as a result of any such terms You offer.

Third-Party Software

3.7. Larger Works

You may create a Larger Work by combining Covered Code with other code not governed by the terms of this License and distribute the Larger Work as a single product. In such a case, You must make sure the requirements of this License are fulfilled for the Covered Code.

4. Inability to Comply Due to Statute or Regulation.

If it is impossible for You to comply with any of the terms of this License with respect to some or all of the Covered Code due to statute, judicial order, or regulation then You must: (a) comply with the terms of this License to the maximum extent possible; and (b) describe the limitations and the code they affect. Such description must be included in the legal file described in Section 3.4 and must be included with all distributions of the Source Code. Except to the extent prohibited by statute or regulation, such description must be sufficiently detailed for a recipient of ordinary skill to be able to understand it.

5. Application of this License.

This License applies to code to which the Initial Developer has attached the notice in Exhibit A and to related Covered Code.

6. Versions of the License.

6.1. New Versions

The H2 Group may publish revised and/or new versions of the License from time to time. Each version will be given a distinguishing version number.

6.2. Effect of New Versions

Once Covered Code has been published under a particular version of the License, You may always continue to use it under the terms of that version. You may also choose to use such Covered Code under the terms of any subsequent version of the License published by the H2 Group. No one other than the H2 Group has the right to modify the terms applicable to Covered Code created under this License.

6.3. Derivative Works

If You create or use a modified version of this License (which you may only do in order to apply it to code which is not already Covered Code governed by this License), You must (a) rename Your license so that the phrases "H2 Group", "H2" or any confusingly similar phrase do not appear in your license (except to note that your license differs from this License) and (b) otherwise make it clear that Your version of the license contains terms which differ from the H2 License. (Filling in the name of the Initial Developer, Original Code or Contributor in the notice described in Exhibit A shall not of themselves be deemed to be modifications of this License.)

7. Disclaimer of Warranty

Covered code is provided under this license on an "as is" basis, without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, including, without limitation, warranties that the covered code is free of defects, merchantable, fit for a particular

Third-Party Software

purpose or non-infringing. The entire risk as to the quality and performance of the covered code is with you. Should any covered code prove defective in any respect, you (not the initial developer or any other contributor) assume the cost of any necessary servicing, repair or correction. This disclaimer of warranty constitutes an essential part of this license. No use of any covered code is authorized hereunder except under this disclaimer.

8. Termination

8.1. This License and the rights granted hereunder will terminate automatically if You fail to comply with terms herein and fail to cure such breach within 30 days of becoming aware of the breach. All sublicenses to the Covered Code which are properly granted shall survive any termination of this License. Provisions which, by their nature, must remain in effect beyond the termination of this License shall survive.

8.2. If You initiate litigation by asserting a patent infringement claim (excluding declaratory judgment actions) against Initial Developer or a Contributor (the Initial Developer or Contributor against whom You file such action is referred to as "Participant") alleging that:

8.2.a. such Participant's Contributor Version directly or indirectly infringes any patent, then any and all rights granted by such Participant to You under Sections 2.1 and/or 2.2 of this License shall, upon 60 days notice from Participant terminate prospectively, unless if within 60 days after receipt of notice You either: (i) agree in writing to pay Participant a mutually agreeable reasonable royalty for Your past and future use of Modifications made by such Participant, or (ii) withdraw Your litigation claim with respect to the Contributor Version against such Participant. If within 60 days of notice, a reasonable royalty and payment arrangement are not mutually agreed upon in writing by the parties or the litigation claim is not withdrawn, the rights granted by Participant to You under Sections 2.1 and/or 2.2 automatically terminate at the expiration of the 60 day notice period specified above.

8.2.b. any software, hardware, or device, other than such Participant's Contributor Version, directly or indirectly infringes any patent, then any rights granted to You by such Participant under Sections 2.1(b) and 2.2(b) are revoked effective as of the date You first made, used, sold, distributed, or had made, Modifications made by that Participant.

8.3. If You assert a patent infringement claim against Participant alleging that such Participant's Contributor Version directly or indirectly infringes any patent where such claim is resolved (such as by license or settlement) prior to the initiation of patent infringement litigation, then the reasonable value of the licenses granted by such Participant under Sections 2.1 or 2.2 shall be taken into account in determining the amount or value of any payment or license.

8.4. In the event of termination under Sections 8.1 or 8.2 above, all end user license agreements (excluding distributors and resellers) which have been validly granted by You or any distributor hereunder prior to termination shall survive termination.

9. Limitation of Liability

Under no circumstances and under no legal theory, whether tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, shall you, the initial developer, any

Third-Party Software

other contributor, or any distributor of covered code, or any supplier of any of such parties, be liable to any person for any indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character including, without limitation, damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses, even if such party shall have been informed of the possibility of such damages. This limitation of liability shall not apply to liability for death or personal injury resulting from such party's negligence to the extent applicable law prohibits such limitation. Some jurisdictions do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so this exclusion and limitation may not apply to you.

10. United States Government End Users

The Covered Code is a "commercial item", as that term is defined in 48 C.F.R. 2.101 (October 1995), consisting of "commercial computer software" and "commercial computer software documentation", as such terms are used in 48 C.F.R. 12.212 (September 1995). Consistent with 48 C.F.R. 12.212 and 48 C.F.R. 227.7202-1 through 227.7202-4 (June 1995), all U.S. Government End Users acquire Covered Code with only those rights set forth herein.

11. Miscellaneous

This License represents the complete agreement concerning subject matter hereof. If any provision of this License is held to be unenforceable, such provision shall be reformed only to the extent necessary to make it enforceable. This License shall be governed by California law provisions (except to the extent applicable law, if any, provides otherwise), excluding its conflict-of-law provisions. With respect to disputes in which at least one party is a citizen of, or an entity chartered or registered to do business in United States of America, any litigation relating to this License shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the Federal Courts of the Northern District of California, with venue lying in Santa Clara County, California, with the losing party responsible for costs, including without limitation, court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses. The application of the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods is expressly excluded. Any law or regulation which provides that the language of a contract shall be construed against the drafter shall not apply to this License.

12. Responsibility for Claims

As between Initial Developer and the Contributors, each party is responsible for claims and damages arising, directly or indirectly, out of its utilization of rights under this License and You agree to work with Initial Developer and Contributors to distribute such responsibility on an equitable basis. Nothing herein is intended or shall be deemed to constitute any admission of liability.

13. Multiple-Licensed Code

Initial Developer may designate portions of the Covered Code as "Multiple-Licensed". "Multiple-Licensed" means that the Initial Developer permits you to utilize portions of the Covered Code under Your choice of this or the alternative licenses, if any, specified by the Initial Developer in the file described in Exhibit A.

Third-Party Software

Exhibit A

Multiple-Licensed under the H2 License, Version 1.0,
and under the Eclipse Public License, Version 1.0
(<http://h2database.com/html/license.html>).
Initial Developer: H2 Group

Eclipse Public License - Version 1.0

THE ACCOMPANYING PROGRAM IS PROVIDED UNDER THE TERMS OF THIS ECLIPSE PUBLIC LICENSE ("AGREEMENT"). ANY USE, REPRODUCTION OR DISTRIBUTION OF THE PROGRAM CONSTITUTES RECIPIENT'S ACCEPTANCE OF THIS AGREEMENT.

1. DEFINITIONS

"Contribution" means:

a) in the case of the initial Contributor, the initial code and documentation distributed under this Agreement, and

b) in the case of each subsequent Contributor:

i) changes to the Program, and

ii) additions to the Program;

where such changes and/or additions to the Program originate from and are distributed by that particular Contributor. A Contribution 'originates' from a Contributor if it was added to the Program by such Contributor itself or anyone acting on such Contributor's behalf. Contributions do not include additions to the Program which: (i) are separate modules of software distributed in conjunction with the Program under their own license agreement, and (ii) are not derivative works of the Program.

"Contributor" means any person or entity that distributes the Program.

"Licensed Patents " mean patent claims licensable by a Contributor which are necessarily infringed by the use or sale of its Contribution alone or when combined with the Program.

"Program" means the Contributions distributed in accordance with this Agreement.

"Recipient" means anyone who receives the Program under this Agreement, including all Contributors.

2. GRANT OF RIGHTS

a) Subject to the terms of this Agreement, each Contributor hereby grants Recipient a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free copyright license to reproduce, prepare derivative works of, publicly display, publicly perform, distribute and sublicense the Contribution of such Contributor, if any, and such derivative works, in source code and object code form.

b) Subject to the terms of this Agreement, each Contributor hereby grants

Third-Party Software

Recipient a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free patent license under Licensed Patents to make, use, sell, offer to sell, import and otherwise transfer the Contribution of such Contributor, if any, in source code and object code form. This patent license shall apply to the combination of the Contribution and the Program if, at the time the Contribution is added by the Contributor, such addition of the Contribution causes such combination to be covered by the Licensed Patents. The patent license shall not apply to any other combinations which include the Contribution. No hardware per se is licensed hereunder.

c) Recipient understands that although each Contributor grants the licenses to its Contributions set forth herein, no assurances are provided by any Contributor that the Program does not infringe the patent or other intellectual property rights of any other entity. Each Contributor disclaims any liability to Recipient for claims brought by any other entity based on infringement of intellectual property rights or otherwise. As a condition to exercising the rights and licenses granted hereunder, each Recipient hereby assumes sole responsibility to secure any other intellectual property rights needed, if any. For example, if a third party patent license is required to allow Recipient to distribute the Program, it is Recipient's responsibility to acquire that license before distributing the Program.

d) Each Contributor represents that to its knowledge it has sufficient copyright rights in its Contribution, if any, to grant the copyright license set forth in this Agreement.

3. REQUIREMENTS

A Contributor may choose to distribute the Program in object code form under its own license agreement, provided that:

- a) it complies with the terms and conditions of this Agreement; and
- b) its license agreement:
 - i) effectively disclaims on behalf of all Contributors all warranties and conditions, express and implied, including warranties or conditions of title and non-infringement, and implied warranties or conditions of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose;
 - ii) effectively excludes on behalf of all Contributors all liability for damages, including direct, indirect, special, incidental and consequential damages, such as lost profits;
 - iii) states that any provisions which differ from this Agreement are offered by that Contributor alone and not by any other party; and
 - iv) states that source code for the Program is available from such Contributor, and informs licensees how to obtain it in a reasonable manner on or through a medium customarily used for software exchange.

When the Program is made available in source code form:

- a) it must be made available under this Agreement; and
- b) a copy of this Agreement must be included with each copy of the

Third-Party Software

Program.

Contributors may not remove or alter any copyright notices contained within the Program.

Each Contributor must identify itself as the originator of its Contribution, if any, in a manner that reasonably allows subsequent Recipients to identify the originator of the Contribution.

4. COMMERCIAL DISTRIBUTION

Commercial distributors of software may accept certain responsibilities with respect to end users, business partners and the like. While this license is intended to facilitate the commercial use of the Program, the Contributor who includes the Program in a commercial product offering should do so in a manner which does not create potential liability for other Contributors. Therefore, if a Contributor includes the Program in a commercial product offering, such Contributor ("Commercial Contributor") hereby agrees to defend and indemnify every other Contributor ("Indemnified Contributor") against any losses, damages and costs (collectively "Losses") arising from claims, lawsuits and other legal actions brought by a third party against the Indemnified Contributor to the extent caused by the acts or omissions of such Commercial Contributor in connection with its distribution of the Program in a commercial product offering. The obligations in this section do not apply to any claims or Losses relating to any actual or alleged intellectual property infringement. In order to qualify, an Indemnified Contributor must: a) promptly notify the Commercial Contributor in writing of such claim, and b) allow the Commercial Contributor to control, and cooperate with the Commercial Contributor in, the defense and any related settlement negotiations. The Indemnified Contributor may participate in any such claim at its own expense.

For example, a Contributor might include the Program in a commercial product offering, Product X. That Contributor is then a Commercial Contributor. If that Commercial Contributor then makes performance claims, or offers warranties related to Product X, those performance claims and warranties are such Commercial Contributor's responsibility alone. Under this section, the Commercial Contributor would have to defend claims against the other Contributors related to those performance claims and warranties, and if a court requires any other Contributor to pay any damages as a result, the Commercial Contributor must pay those damages.

5. NO WARRANTY

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, THE PROGRAM IS PROVIDED ON AN "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Each Recipient is solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using and distributing the Program and assumes all risks associated with its exercise of rights under this Agreement, including but not limited to the risks and costs of program errors, compliance with applicable laws, damage to or loss of data, programs or equipment, and unavailability or interruption of operations.

Third-Party Software

6. DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, NEITHER RECIPIENT NOR ANY CONTRIBUTORS SHALL HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION LOST PROFITS), HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OR DISTRIBUTION OF THE PROGRAM OR THE EXERCISE OF ANY RIGHTS GRANTED HEREUNDER, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

7. GENERAL

If any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under applicable law, it shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remainder of the terms of this Agreement, and without further action by the parties hereto, such provision shall be reformed to the minimum extent necessary to make such provision valid and enforceable.

If Recipient institutes patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Program itself (excluding combinations of the Program with other software or hardware) infringes such Recipient's patent(s), then such Recipient's rights granted under Section 2(b) shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

All Recipient's rights under this Agreement shall terminate if it fails to comply with any of the material terms or conditions of this Agreement and does not cure such failure in a reasonable period of time after becoming aware of such noncompliance. If all Recipient's rights under this Agreement terminate, Recipient agrees to cease use and distribution of the Program as soon as reasonably practicable. However, Recipient's obligations under this Agreement and any licenses granted by Recipient relating to the Program shall continue and survive.

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute copies of this Agreement, but in order to avoid inconsistency the Agreement is copyrighted and may only be modified in the following manner. The Agreement Steward reserves the right to publish new versions (including revisions) of this Agreement from time to time. No one other than the Agreement Steward has the right to modify this Agreement. The Eclipse Foundation is the initial Agreement Steward. The Eclipse Foundation may assign the responsibility to serve as the Agreement Steward to a suitable separate entity. Each new version of the Agreement will be given a distinguishing version number. The Program (including Contributions) may always be distributed subject to the version of the Agreement under which it was received. In addition, after a new version of the Agreement is published, Contributor may elect to distribute the Program (including its Contributions) under the new version. Except as expressly stated in Sections 2(a) and 2(b) above, Recipient receives no rights or licenses to the intellectual property of any Contributor under this Agreement, whether expressly, by implication, estoppel or otherwise. All rights in the Program not expressly granted under this Agreement are reserved.

Third-Party Software

This Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of New York and the intellectual property laws of the United States of America. No party to this Agreement will bring a legal action under this Agreement more than one year after the cause of action arose. Each party waives its rights to a jury trial in any resulting litigation.

Export Control Classification Number (ECCN)

As far as we know, the U.S. Export Control Classification Number (ECCN) for this software is 5D002. However, for legal reasons, we can make no warranty that this information is correct. For details, see also the Apache Software Foundation Export Classifications page.

Java Tar License (Public Domain)

---- Public Domain ----

This work was authored by Timothy Gerard Endres, time@gjt.org.

This work has been placed into the public domain.

You are free to use this work in any way you wish.

DISCLAIMER

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED AS-IS, WITH ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY.
YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY AND ALL CONSEQUENCES
THAT MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE!

Jaxen License

```
/*
$Id: LICENSE.txt 1128 2006-02-05 21:49:04Z elharo $

Copyright 2003-2006 The Werken Company. All Rights Reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are
met:

* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
  notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
  notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
  documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

* Neither the name of the Jaxen Project nor the names of its
  contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived
```

Third-Party Software

from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

*/

JDOM License

Copyright (C) 2000-2012 Jason Hunter & Brett McLaughlin.
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions, and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions, and the disclaimer that follows these conditions in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. The name "JDOM" must not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without prior written permission. For written permission, please contact <request_AT_jdom_DOT_org>.
4. Products derived from this software may not be called "JDOM", nor may "JDOM" appear in their name, without prior written permission from the JDOM Project Management <request_AT_jdom_DOT_org>.

In addition, we request (but do not require) that you include in the end-user documentation provided with the redistribution and/or in the software itself an acknowledgement equivalent to the following:

"This product includes software developed by the
JDOM Project (<http://www.jdom.org/>)."

Alternatively, the acknowledgement may be graphical using the logos available at <http://www.jdom.org/images/logos>.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE JDOM AUTHORS OR THE PROJECT

Third-Party Software

CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This software consists of voluntary contributions made by many individuals on behalf of the JDOM Project and was originally created by Jason Hunter <jhunter_AT_jdom_DOT_org> and Brett McLaughlin <brett_AT_jdom_DOT_org>. For more information on the JDOM Project, please see <<http://www.jdom.org/>>.

GNU Lesser General Public License, version 2.1

GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE
Version 2.1, February 1999

Copyright (C) 1991, 1999 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA
Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies
of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

[This is the first released version of the Lesser GPL. It also counts
as the successor of the GNU Library Public License, version 2, hence
the version number 2.1.]

Preamble

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public Licenses are intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users.

This license, the Lesser General Public License, applies to some specially designated software packages--typically libraries--of the Free Software Foundation and other authors who decide to use it. You can use it too, but we suggest you first think carefully about whether this license or the ordinary General Public License is the better strategy to use in any particular case, based on the explanations below.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom of use, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish); that you receive source code or can get it if you want it; that you can change the software and use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you are informed that you can do

Third-Party Software

these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid distributors to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender these rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the library or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of the library, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that we gave you. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. If you link other code with the library, you must provide complete object files to the recipients, so that they can relink them with the library after making changes to the library and recompiling it. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with a two-step method: (1) we copyright the library, and (2) we offer you this license, which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the library.

To protect each distributor, we want to make it very clear that there is no warranty for the free library. Also, if the library is modified by someone else and passed on, the recipients should know that what they have is not the original version, so that the original author's reputation will not be affected by problems that might be introduced by others.

Finally, software patents pose a constant threat to the existence of any free program. We wish to make sure that a company cannot effectively restrict the users of a free program by obtaining a restrictive license from a patent holder. Therefore, we insist that any patent license obtained for a version of the library must be consistent with the full freedom of use specified in this license.

Most GNU software, including some libraries, is covered by the ordinary GNU General Public License. This license, the GNU Lesser General Public License, applies to certain designated libraries, and is quite different from the ordinary General Public License. We use this license for certain libraries in order to permit linking those libraries into non-free programs.

When a program is linked with a library, whether statically or using a shared library, the combination of the two is legally speaking a combined work, a derivative of the original library. The ordinary General Public License therefore permits such linking only if the entire combination fits its criteria of freedom. The Lesser General Public License permits more lax criteria for linking other code with the library.

We call this license the "Lesser" General Public License because it does Less to protect the user's freedom than the ordinary General Public License. It also provides other free software developers Less of an advantage over competing non-free programs. These disadvantages are the reason we use the ordinary General Public License for many libraries. However, the Lesser license provides advantages in certain special circumstances.

For example, on rare occasions, there may be a special need to

Third-Party Software

encourage the widest possible use of a certain library, so that it becomes a de-facto standard. To achieve this, non-free programs must be allowed to use the library. A more frequent case is that a free library does the same job as widely used non-free libraries. In this case, there is little to gain by limiting the free library to free software only, so we use the Lesser General Public License.

In other cases, permission to use a particular library in non-free programs enables a greater number of people to use a large body of free software. For example, permission to use the GNU C Library in non-free programs enables many more people to use the whole GNU operating system, as well as its variant, the GNU/Linux operating system.

Although the Lesser General Public License is Less protective of the users' freedom, it does ensure that the user of a program that is linked with the Library has the freedom and the wherewithal to run that program using a modified version of the Library.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow. Pay close attention to the difference between a "work based on the library" and a "work that uses the library". The former contains code derived from the library, whereas the latter must be combined with the library in order to run.

GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

0. This License Agreement applies to any software library or other program which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder or other authorized party saying it may be distributed under the terms of this Lesser General Public License (also called "this License"). Each licensee is addressed as "you".

A "library" means a collection of software functions and/or data prepared so as to be conveniently linked with application programs (which use some of those functions and data) to form executables.

The "Library", below, refers to any such software library or work which has been distributed under these terms. A "work based on the Library" means either the Library or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Library or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated straightforwardly into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".)

"Source code" for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For a library, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the library.

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running a program using the Library is not restricted, and output from such a program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Library (independent of the use of the Library in a tool for

Third-Party Software

writing it). Whether that is true depends on what the Library does and what the program that uses the Library does.

1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Library's complete source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and distribute a copy of this License along with the Library.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Library or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Library, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

- a) The modified work must itself be a software library.
- b) You must cause the files modified to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.
- c) You must cause the whole of the work to be licensed at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.
- d) If a facility in the modified Library refers to a function or a table of data to be supplied by an application program that uses the facility, other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked, then you must make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an application does not supply such function or table, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful.

(For example, a function in a library to compute square roots has a purpose that is entirely well-defined independent of the application. Therefore, Subsection 2d requires that any application-supplied function or table used by this function must be optional: if the application does not supply it, the square root function must still compute square roots.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Library, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Library, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or

Third-Party Software

collective works based on the Library.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Library with the Library (or with a work based on the Library) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

3. You may opt to apply the terms of the ordinary GNU General Public License instead of this License to a given copy of the Library. To do this, you must alter all the notices that refer to this License, so that they refer to the ordinary GNU General Public License, version 2, instead of to this License. (If a newer version than version 2 of the ordinary GNU General Public License has appeared, then you can specify that version instead if you wish.) Do not make any other change in these notices.

Once this change is made in a given copy, it is irreversible for that copy, so the ordinary GNU General Public License applies to all subsequent copies and derivative works made from that copy.

This option is useful when you wish to copy part of the code of the Library into a program that is not a library.

4. You may copy and distribute the Library (or a portion or derivative of it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange.

If distribution of object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place satisfies the requirement to distribute the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

5. A program that contains no derivative of any portion of the Library, but is designed to work with the Library by being compiled or linked with it, is called a "work that uses the Library". Such a work, in isolation, is not a derivative work of the Library, and therefore falls outside the scope of this License.

However, linking a "work that uses the Library" with the Library creates an executable that is a derivative of the Library (because it contains portions of the Library), rather than a "work that uses the library". The executable is therefore covered by this License. Section 6 states terms for distribution of such executables.

When a "work that uses the Library" uses material from a header file that is part of the Library, the object code for the work may be a derivative work of the Library even though the source code is not. Whether this is true is especially significant if the work can be linked without the Library, or if the work is itself a library. The threshold for this to be true is not precisely defined by law.

If such an object file uses only numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, and small macros and small inline

Third-Party Software

functions (ten lines or less in length), then the use of the object file is unrestricted, regardless of whether it is legally a derivative work. (Executables containing this object code plus portions of the Library will still fall under Section 6.)

Otherwise, if the work is a derivative of the Library, you may distribute the object code for the work under the terms of Section 6. Any executables containing that work also fall under Section 6, whether or not they are linked directly with the Library itself.

6. As an exception to the Sections above, you may also combine or link a "work that uses the Library" with the Library to produce a work containing portions of the Library, and distribute that work under terms of your choice, provided that the terms permit modification of the work for the customer's own use and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications.

You must give prominent notice with each copy of the work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License. You must supply a copy of this License. If the work during execution displays copyright notices, you must include the copyright notice for the Library among them, as well as a reference directing the user to the copy of this License. Also, you must do one of these things:

- a) Accompany the work with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code for the Library including whatever changes were used in the work (which must be distributed under Sections 1 and 2 above); and, if the work is an executable linked with the Library, with the complete machine-readable "work that uses the Library", as object code and/or source code, so that the user can modify the Library and then relink to produce a modified executable containing the modified Library. (It is understood that the user who changes the contents of definitions files in the Library will not necessarily be able to recompile the application to use the modified definitions.)
- b) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (1) uses at run time a copy of the library already present on the user's computer system, rather than copying library functions into the executable, and (2) will operate properly with a modified version of the library, if the user installs one, as long as the modified version is interface-compatible with the version that the work was made with.
- c) Accompany the work with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give the same user the materials specified in Subsection 6a, above, for a charge no more than the cost of performing this distribution.
- d) If distribution of the work is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, offer equivalent access to copy the above specified materials from the same place.
- e) Verify that the user has already received a copy of these materials or that you have already sent this user a copy.

Third-Party Software

For an executable, the required form of the "work that uses the Library" must include any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the executable from it. However, as a special exception, the materials to be distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

It may happen that this requirement contradicts the license restrictions of other proprietary libraries that do not normally accompany the operating system. Such a contradiction means you cannot use both them and the Library together in an executable that you distribute.

7. You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side-by-side in a single library together with other library facilities not covered by this License, and distribute such a combined library, provided that the separate distribution of the work based on the Library and of the other library facilities is otherwise permitted, and provided that you do these two things:

- a) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities. This must be distributed under the terms of the Sections above.
- b) Give prominent notice with the combined library of the fact that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.

8. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

9. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Library or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Library (or any work based on the Library), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Library or works based on it.

10. Each time you redistribute the Library (or any work based on the Library), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute, link with or modify the Library subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties with this License.

11. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent

Third-Party Software

infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Library at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Library by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Library.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply, and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

12. If the distribution and/or use of the Library is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Library under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

13. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the Lesser General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Library specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library does not specify a license version number, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

14. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Library into other free programs whose distribution conditions are incompatible with these, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status

Third-Party Software

of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

NO WARRANTY

15. BECAUSE THE LIBRARY IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE LIBRARY, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE LIBRARY "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE LIBRARY IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE LIBRARY PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

16. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE LIBRARY AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE LIBRARY (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE LIBRARY TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER SOFTWARE), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

How to Apply These Terms to Your New Libraries

If you develop a new library, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, we recommend making it free software that everyone can redistribute and change. You can do so by permitting redistribution under these terms (or, alternatively, under the terms of the ordinary General Public License).

To apply these terms, attach the following notices to the library. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

```
<one line to give the library's name and a brief idea of what it does.>
Copyright (C) <year> <name of author>
```

```
This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
```

```
This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
Lesser General Public License for more details.
```

```
You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public
License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software
Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA
```


Third-Party Software

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the library, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names:

Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the
library `Frob' (a library for tweaking knobs) written by James Random Hacker.

<signature of Ty Coon>, 1 April 1990
Ty Coon, President of Vice

That's all there is to it!

The MIT License

The MIT License (MIT)

Copyright (c) <year> <copyright holders>

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Paranamer License (BSD)

Copyright (c) 2006 Paul Hammant & ThoughtWorks Inc
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

Third-Party Software

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holders nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Serp License (BSD)

Copyright (c) 2002, A. Abram White
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- * Neither the name of 'serp' nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Sun Microsystems, Inc. Binary Code License Agreement (Java(TM) Optional Package)

Sun Microsystems, Inc.
Binary Code License Agreement

READ THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT AND ANY PROVIDED SUPPLEMENTAL LICENSE TERMS (COLLECTIVELY "AGREEMENT") CAREFULLY BEFORE OPENING THE SOFTWARE MEDIA PACKAGE. BY OPENING THE SOFTWARE MEDIA PACKAGE, YOU AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT. IF YOU ARE ACCESSING THE SOFTWARE ELECTRONICALLY, INDICATE YOUR ACCEPTANCE OF THESE TERMS BY SELECTING THE "ACCEPT" BUTTON AT THE END OF THIS AGREEMENT. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO ALL THESE TERMS, PROMPTLY RETURN THE UNUSED SOFTWARE TO YOUR PLACE OF PURCHASE FOR A REFUND OR, IF THE SOFTWARE IS ACCESSED ELECTRONICALLY, SELECT THE "DECLINE" BUTTON AT THE END OF THIS AGREEMENT.

1. LICENSE TO USE. Sun grants you a non-exclusive and non-transferable license for the internal use only of the accompanying software and documentation and any error corrections provided by Sun (collectively "Software"), by the number of users and the class of computer hardware for which the corresponding fee has been paid.

2. RESTRICTIONS. Software is confidential and copyrighted. Title to Software and all associated intellectual property rights is retained by Sun and/or its licensors. Except as specifically authorized in any Supplemental License Terms, you may not make copies of Software, other than a single copy of Software for archival purposes. Unless enforcement is prohibited by applicable law, you may not modify, decompile, or reverse engineer Software. Licensee acknowledges that Licensed Software is not designed or intended for use in the design, construction, operation or maintenance of any nuclear facility. Sun Microsystems, Inc. disclaims any express or implied warranty of fitness for such uses. No right, title or interest in or to any trademark, service mark, logo or trade name of Sun or its licensors is granted under this Agreement.

3. LIMITED WARRANTY. Sun warrants to you that for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of purchase, as evidenced by a copy of the receipt, the media on which Software is furnished (if any) will be free of defects in materials and workmanship under normal use. Except for the foregoing, Software is provided "AS IS". Your exclusive remedy and Sun's entire liability under this limited warranty will be at Sun's option to replace Software media or refund the fee paid for Software.

4. DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY. UNLESS SPECIFIED IN THIS AGREEMENT, ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT ARE DISCLAIMED, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT THESE DISCLAIMERS ARE HELD TO BE LEGALLY INVALID.

5. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY. TO THE EXTENT NOT PROHIBITED BY LAW, IN NO EVENT WILL SUN OR ITS LICENSORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOST REVENUE, PROFIT OR DATA, OR FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES, HOWEVER CAUSED REGARDLESS OF THE THEORY OF LIABILITY, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE SOFTWARE, EVEN IF SUN HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE

Third-Party Software

POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. In no event will Sun's liability to you, whether in contract, tort (including negligence), or otherwise, exceed the amount paid by you for Software under this Agreement. The foregoing limitations will apply even if the above stated warranty fails of its essential purpose.

6. Termination. This Agreement is effective until terminated. You may terminate this Agreement at any time by destroying all copies of Software. This Agreement will terminate immediately without notice from Sun if you fail to comply with any provision of this Agreement. Upon Termination, you must destroy all copies of Software.

7. Export Regulations. All Software and technical data delivered under this Agreement are subject to US export control laws and may be subject to export or import regulations in other countries. You agree to comply strictly with all such laws and regulations and acknowledge that you have the responsibility to obtain such licenses to export, re-export, or import as may be required after delivery to you.

8. U.S. Government Restricted Rights. If Software is being acquired by or on behalf of the U.S. Government or by a U.S. Government prime contractor or subcontractor (at any tier), then the Government's rights in Software and accompanying documentation will be only as set forth in this Agreement; this is in accordance with 48 CFR 227.7201 through 227.7202-4 (for Department of Defense (DOD) acquisitions) and with 48 CFR 2.101 and 12.212 (for non-DOD acquisitions).

9. Governing Law. Any action related to this Agreement will be governed by California law and controlling U.S. federal law. No choice of law rules of any jurisdiction will apply.

10. Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is held to be unenforceable, this Agreement will remain in effect with the provision omitted, unless omission would frustrate the intent of the parties, in which case this Agreement will immediately terminate.

11. Integration. This Agreement is the entire agreement between you and Sun relating to its subject matter. It supersedes all prior or contemporaneous oral or written communications, proposals, representations and warranties and prevails over any conflicting or additional terms of any quote, order, acknowledgment, or other communication between the parties relating to its subject matter during the term of this Agreement. No modification of this Agreement will be binding, unless in writing and signed by an authorized representative of each party.

JAVA(TM) OPTIONAL PACKAGE

JMX(TM) REMOTE API REFERENCE IMPLEMENTATION, VERSION 1.0.X

SUPPLEMENTAL LICENSE TERMS

These supplemental license terms ("Supplemental Terms") add to or modify the terms of the Binary Code License Agreement (collectively, the "Agreement"). Capitalized terms not defined in these Supplemental Terms shall have the same meanings ascribed to them in the Agreement. These Supplemental Terms shall supersede any inconsistent or conflicting terms in the Agreement, or in any license contained within the Software.

1. Software Internal Use and Development License Grant. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including, but not limited to Section 3

Third-Party Software

(Java Technology Restrictions) of these Supplemental Terms, Sun grants you a non-exclusive, non-transferable, limited license to reproduce internally and use internally the binary form of the Software, complete and unmodified, for the sole purpose of designing, developing and testing your Java applets and applications ("Programs").

2. License to Distribute Software. In addition to the license granted in Section 1 (Software Internal Use and Development License Grant) of these Supplemental Terms, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including but not limited to, Section 3 (Java Technology Restrictions) of these Supplemental Terms, Sun grants you a non-exclusive, non-transferable, limited license to reproduce and distribute the Software in binary code form only, provided that you (i) distribute the Software complete and unmodified and only bundled as part of your Programs, (ii) do not distribute additional software intended to replace any component(s) of the Software, (iii) do not remove or alter any proprietary legends or notices contained in the Software, (iv) only distribute the Software subject to a license agreement that protects Sun's interests consistent with the terms contained in this Agreement, and (v) agree to defend and indemnify Sun and its licensors from and against any damages, costs, liabilities, settlement amounts and/or expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred in connection with any claim, lawsuit or action by any third party that arises or results from the use or distribution of any and all Programs and/or Software.

3. Java Technology Restrictions. You may not modify the Java Platform Interface ("JPI", identified as classes contained within the "java" package or any subpackages of the "java" package), by creating additional classes within the JPI or otherwise causing the addition to or modification of the classes in the JPI. In the event that you create an additional class and associated API(s) which (i) extends the functionality of the Java platform, and (ii) is exposed to third party software developers for the purpose of developing additional software which invokes such additional API, you must promptly publish broadly an accurate specification for such API for free use by all developers. You may not create, or authorize your licensees to create additional classes, interfaces, or subpackages that are in any way identified as "java", "javax", "sun" or similar convention as specified by Sun in any naming convention designation.

4. Trademarks and Logos. You acknowledge and agree as between you and Sun that Sun owns the SUN, SOLARIS, JAVA, JINI, FORTE, and iPLANET trademarks and all SUN, SOLARIS, JAVA, JINI, FORTE, and iPLANET-related trademarks, service marks, logos and other brand designations ("Sun Marks"), and you agree to comply with the Sun Trademark and Logo Usage Requirements currently located at <http://www.sun.com/policies/trademarks>. Any use you make of the Sun Marks inures to Sun's benefit.

5. Source Code. Software may contain source code that is provided solely for reference purposes pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. Source code may not be redistributed unless expressly provided for in this Agreement.

6. Termination for Infringement. Either party may terminate this Agreement immediately should any Software become, or in either party's opinion be likely to become, the subject of a claim of infringement of any intellectual property right.

For inquiries please contact: Sun Microsystems, Inc. 4150 Network Circle, Santa Clara, California 95054.

(LFI#138141/Form ID#011801)

XStream License (BSD)

Copyright (c) 2003-2006, Joe Walnes
Copyright (c) 2006-2009, 2011 XStream Committers
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of XStream nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.